This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

Mavor
BA

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR, LENOX
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

The Deposition of Henry IV.th Emperor of Germany.

Published by R. Phillips 71 St. Pauls Church Yd. May 1. 1805.

IVERSAL HISTORY,

ANCIENT AND MODERN;

FROM

THE EARLIEST RECORDS OF TIME,

TO THE

NERAL PEACE OF 1802.

IN TWENTY-FIVE VOLUMES.

BY WILLIAM MAVOR, LL.D.

F BURLEY IN BERKSHIRE, AND CHAPLAIN TO THE EARL OF DUMFRIES.

Factorum est copia nobis.

. . . . . .

estæ regumque, ducumque, et tristia bella.

VOL. XVII.

R VOL. VIII. OF THE MODERN PART.

LONDON:

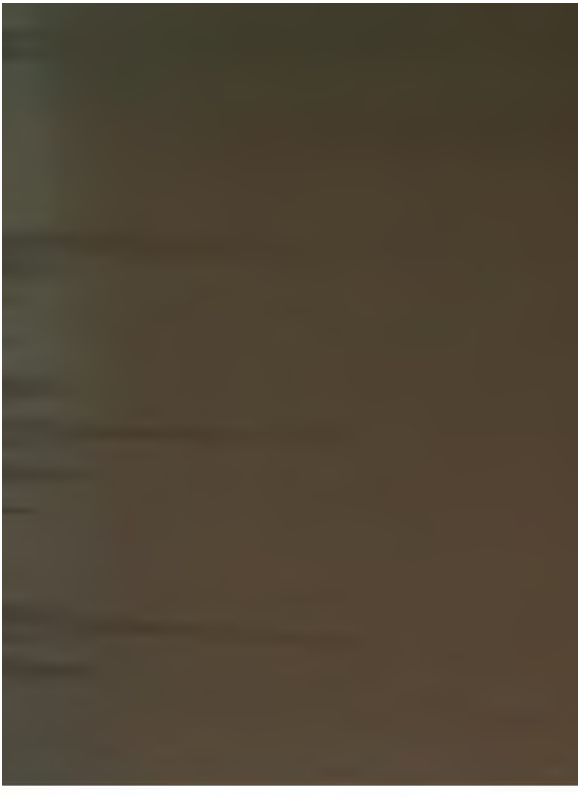
D FOR RICHARD PHILLIPS, 71, ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD;

ND SOLD BY ALL BOOKSELLERS.

1803.

T. Davison, White-friars.

R



THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
817[illegible]
ASTO[illegible]ND
TILDEN [illegible] DATIONS
R 1918 L

THE

HISTORY

OF THE

EMPIRE OF GERMANY;

AND THE

ELECTORATES

OF

SAXONY, BAVARIA, THE PALATINATE, HANOVER, AND BRUNSWICK WOLFENBUTTEL.

By WILLIAM MAVOR, LL.D.

VICAR OF HURLEY IN BERKSHIRE, CHAPLAIN TO THE EARL OF DUMFRIES,

AUTHOR OF THE BRITISH NEPOS, &c. &c.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR RICHARD PHILLIPS, 71, ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD;

AND SOLD BY ALL BOOKSELLERS.

1803.

Price 9s. 9d. in Boards, *or* 4s. half-bound.

CONTENTS.

GERMANY. Page

CHAP. I. *General Description of Germany, and its History from the Election of Conrade I. to the Accession of Frederic Barbarossa* - - 1

II. *From the Accession of Frederic Barbarossa to the Election of Rodolphus, Founder of the Austrian Greatness* - - - - - 56

III. *From the Election of Rodolphus, to the Abdication of Charles V.* - 77

IV. *From the Abdication of Charles V. to the Peace of Westphalia* - 146

V. *From the Peace of Westphalia to the Conclusion of the Treaty of Rastadt* 171

VI. *From the Treaty of Rastadt, to the general Peace of* 1801 - 218

ELECTORATE OF SAXONY - - 289

——————— BAVARIA - - 309

——————— THE PALATINATE - 318

——————— HANOVER - - 324

——————— BRUNSWICK WOLFENBUTTEL - - 335

MODERN HISTOR

HISTORY OF GERMANY.

CHAP. I.

General Description of Germany, and its Histor from the Election of Conrade I., to the Accessio of Frederic Barbarossa.

GERMANY, properly so called, is situated between the 5th and 19th degrees of east longitude, and between the 45th and 55th degrees of north latitude. It is bounded by Denmark, the German Ocean, and the Baltic, on the north; by Poland, Hungary, and Bohemia, on the east; by Switzerland and the Alps on the south; and by the dominions of France and the Low-countries on the west. Its length is about six hundred miles; and its breadth five hundred and twenty. Its population is said to exceed twenty millions of individuals.

This extensive country was formerly divided into Upper, or Southern, and Lower, or Northern, Germany. At present, it consists of nine great circles; those of Upper Saxony, Lower Saxony, Westphalia, in the north; of the Upper Rhine, Lower Rhine, and Franconia, in the middle; and Austria, Swabia, and Bavaria, in the south. These are subdivided into several small territories, which are subject to their respective sovereigns, under the titles of princes, counts, and bishops.

The climate of Germany varies considerably cording to the improvement of the soil. The settled and temperate weather, however, is f in the interior, at an equal distance from the and the sea. The face of the country, in n parts, is totally destitute of vegetation; but w agriculture has been introduced, the travell charmed with the prospect of abundant fert The vegetable productions differ little from t of the adjacent countries; but the Moselle Rhenish wines are said to possess a peculiar l ness, and to be more efficacious than any med in the cure of certain diseases.

Woods or forests are found in every part o country, consisting of excellent pines, oaks, &c. and containing great numbers of boars, f rabbits, hares, and wild fowl. The horse Germany are tolerably good; but the sheep oxen are very inferior to those of England. variety of singing birds are bred in the Gern empire, and sent from thence to all parts of Eu

Many places in Austria, and other par Germany, contain excellent mines of silver, q silver, copper, iron, tin, lead, nitre, sulphur, vitriol. Amethysts, carbuncles, sapphires, r agates, and other precious stones, are found in ria, Silesia, and Lower Saxony; and the distri Liege and Tyrol are enriched with quarri curious marble, red-lead, alum, and bitumen.

The mineral springs of Spa, Seltzer, Pyrmon Aix-la-Chapelle, are said to possess great med virtues, as well as those of Wisbaden, Schwal *Embs, and* Wildungen. It is affirmed tha *waters of* Wildungen will intoxicate as so *wine; and* those of Aix-la-Chapelle are

tremely hot, that it is necessary to let them cool ten or twelve hours before using them.

The principal rivers of Germany are the Danube, Rhine, Elbe, Weser, Oder, and Moselle. The Danube received its name from the rapidity of its current, and may justly be classed among the first rivers of Europe. Its course, exclusive of turnings and windings, is computed at upward of sixteen hundred miles; its breadth, from Vienna to Belgrade in Hungary, is sufficient to admit of a naval engagement between ships of war; and its utility in facilitating the commerce of the countries through which it passes is almost inconceivable. The most remarkable lakes in this country are those of Bregentz and Constance, with the Chiem-see in Bavaria, and the Zirnitzer-see in the duchy of Carniola. Many parts of Germany contain large bodies of standing water, which contaminate the air with noxious vapours, afflicting the neighbouring peasants with many disorders.

The mountains most worthy of attention are the Alps, which form a natural boundary on the side of Italy, and those which divide Saxony, Bavaria, and Moravia, from Bohemia. Several other mountainous tracts, however, are found in different parts of the empire.

The Germans are, in their persons, tall, fair, and well formed; and many of their ladies are blest with elegant shapes, and attractive features. Both sexes are passionately fond of rich dresses, and lace and jewels are worn in great profusion. The apparel of some of the wives and daughters of the burghers is indeed truly grotesque and fantastic; but in this respect they are gradually reforming, and it is probable that they

will soon adopt the more elegant fashions of France and England. The lower classes, consisting of peasants, labourers, &c. dress, as in other parts of Europe, according to their employments or circumstances.

Industry, frankness, and perseverance, are the leading features in the character of this nation, particularly the mechanical part of it: and though the higher orders are ridiculously fond of titles, pomp, and pretensions to a splendid ancestry, they are universally famed for honour and integrity; and a sharper, in other countries, most effectually ensures himself credit by assuming the name and manners of a German.

Some writers have accused the Germans of intemperance, and want of animation; but, though the first charge may be tolerably well founded, it it is certain that, when commanded by able generals, they have acquired a considerable degree of military renown.

The diversions of the Germans are much the same as those of the English; viz. cards, dice, billiards, dancing, fencing, hunting, bull-baiting, &c. In winter, however, when the branches of the Danube are frozen over, and the ground is covered with snow, the inhabitants of Vienna enjoy an amusement which is totally unknown to us. The ladies, magnificently dressed in velvet and furs, seat themselves in sledges of different shapes, such as griffins, swans, tigers, and scallop-shells, which are drawn by one horse, or stag, decorated with a profusion of feathers, bells and ribands. As this recreation is generally taken in the night, servants ride before with lighted torches, and a gentleman stands on the sledge behind, in order to guide it.

German

Germany being, as we have observed, divided into many small territories, the religion of the country is various; some states adopting the doctrines of Calvin and Luther, others retaining the superstitions of popery, and others being overrun with sectaries. The archbishoprics are those of Mentz, Cologne, Saltzburg, Triers, and Vienna, which have among them twenty-five suffragans. There are also thirty-six universities, and eight public libraries, besides a vast number of gymnasia, Latin schools, and academies of arts and sciences.

The Teutonic part of the German tongue, called High Dutch, is an original language, and has no affinity with the Celtic. This is the primitive tongue of the empire, but it varies considerably in its dialect in different provinces. French and Latin are also spoken in Germany, and are the most useful languages to a traveller who is unacquainted with High Dutch.

A general taste for reading prevails in all the protestant states of this empire, and printing is encouraged here more than in any other nation; for almost every man of letters is an author, and some thousands of theses and disputations are annually published. Many of the Germans, indeed, have distinguished themselves in various branches of science and literature; and since the year 1730 they have gradually divested themselves of that heavy and pedantic mode of writing which formerly rendered many of their productions dull and uninteresting.

The art of printing, though first invented in Holland, was soon afterward greatly improved in Germany, and the inhabitants of this country are *generally allowed* to have been the inventors

powder and cannon. They are also said to
irst discovered the arts of engraving, etching,
ezzotinto; and they can boast some excellent
ers, architects, sculptors, and musicians.
ie electorate of Saxony is naturally one of
richest countries in Germany, and is said to
tain two hundred and ten walled towns, sixty-
market towns, and a prodigious number of
lages. The revenue, however, is so moderate,
nen compared with the extraordinary richness of
ie soil, that its princes seem to have been th
nost patriotic of any in the empire.

Dresden, the metropolis of the elector of Saxon
is beautifully situated on both sides of the Elb
and has been frequently noticed by travellers,
account of its fortifications, palaces, churcl
eleemosynary establishments, and other public bu
ings. Its inhabitants are computed at 110
individuals, and are universally famed for
skill in painting, statuary, enameling, and car
They also carry on a very considerable tra
mirrors, bells, and cannon.

Leipsic, at the distance of forty-six mile
Dresden, is seated in a fertile plain near th
of the Pleisse, and contains about 40,000
ants. The streets are clean, commodious,
lighted; and the suburbs are rendered p
pleasant by a fine walk of lime-trees, a
handsome gardens. Leipsic contains a
exchange, one hundred and ninety-tv
factories, a celebrated university, seven
churches, and a Romish chapel.

Berlin, the capital of his Prussia
dominions, lies on the river Spree,
twenty-six churches, a beautiful o

fine arsenal, and several libraries, besides the royal palace, and many other superb edifices. The population of this city is very considerable, and the inhabitants are celebrated for their manufactories of tapestry, mirrors, and gold and silver lace.

Hanover, the capital of the electorate of that name, is a well-built and agreeable city on the river Leine, containing about twelve hundred houses. It carries on some brisk manufactures; and is rendered extremely pleasant by its contiguity to the elegant palace and gardens of Herenhausen. The electorate of Hanover includes fifty-eight cities, sixty market towns, and a great number of villages. The secularised bishopric of Osnaburg, lying between the rivers Ems and Weser, produces an annual revenue of about 30,000*l*.

Lubec, an imperial city, situated between the rivers Trave and Wackuis in Lower Saxony, was first declared free in the year 1209, and has since that period become wealthy and elegant, notwithstanding the calamities it has suffered from fire, and from the violent attack of enemies. Its chief commerce is with the cities of the Baltic, and with the northern countries, by means of its port at the mouth of the Trave. Among its principal privileges is that of presenting, alternately with the circle of Saxony, an assessor for the imperial chamber, and of judging in the last resort in questions of property not exceeding the amount of 500 florins.

Frankfort on the Maine is situated in a fertile and delightful part of the circle of Upper Rhine, and is divided by the river into two parts, which are distinguished by the names of Frankfort and Saxenhausen. The former of these is subdivided in

into twelve wards, and the latter into two; and both are supposed to contain about three thousand houses. The streets are generally narrow, and the houses are mostly built of timber and plaster, and roofed with slate; though there are some edifices of a kind of red marble, which are exceedingly magnificent. This is the usual place of the coronation of the king of the Romans; and it possesses the rights and immunities of an imperial city.

Cologne, in the circle of Lower Rhine, received all the privileges which it now enjoys from the emperor Otho III.; and after an obstinate contest with their archbishops, the inhabitants fully established their liberty in the year 1297. This was the birth-place of Agrippina, daughter of Germanicus, and mother of Nero.

Worms, a city of great antiquity in the same circle, was known to the Romans by the name of Borbetomagus. The cathedral churches, together with some monasteries, are possessed by Roman-catholics; but the magistrates, and most of the citizens, adhere to the tenets of the Confession of Augsburg. The elector-palatine has the right of protection over this city; which, however, is subject to its own bishop.

Nuremberg, or Norimberg, seems to have derived its name from the hill upon which the castle is built. The river Regnits, which flows through it, and the Schwarzack and Rednits, which run by its walls, furnish the inhabitants with the means of making various stuffs, dyes, &c. which are exported to great advantage. Here are preserved, as precious relics, the crown, sceptre, gloves, buskins, and *imperial mantle*, of Charlemague; which were also *worn by the* emperor Leopold, when he went to

receive

receive homage of the citizens, subsequent to his election. Nuremberg is also famous on account of its antiquity, grandeur, and excellent fortifications.

Vienna, in the circle of Austria, is a strong and magnificent city; and, being the residence of the emperor, is accounted the capital of Germany. Here are an excellent university, a bank, and a vast number of palaces, churches, public libraries, and academies. The houses are generally of stone, five or six stories high, containing always a number of different families, and have flat roofs; but all the windows are strongly grated with iron bars, and most of the streets, except those in the suburbs, are narrow and dirty. A very singular prerogative of the sovereign over this city is, that the second floor of every house belongs to him, and must be assigned to whoever he thinks proper: hence there is no part of the empire where lodgings let at so exorbitant a rate as in Vienna. The encouragement given by the emperors has rendered this city the resort of foreigners; and the present population, including the suburbs, is computed at three hundred thousand individuals.

Augsburg, or the City of Augustus, is situated near the river Lech, in the circle of Swabia, and is embellished with several beautiful fountains and sumptuous edifices. The town-house is a magnificent structure, where Ferdinand IV. was elected king of the Romans, the ceremony having been performed on the 3d of May, 1653, in the church of the abbey of St. Ulric. The Lutheran confession of faith is called the Confession of Augsburg, from having been first composed and published in this city. The greatest part of the citizens are merchan

merchants and artificers, and their manufa
are so universally esteemed that they are exp
to all parts of the world.

Ulm, so called from the Latin word *ulmus*,
account of the great number of elms growing
neighbourhood, is a small but opulent city, sit
upon the Danube, and rendered peculiarly ple
by a great number of fountains with whic
streets are embellished. Besides many
privileges, it is entrusted with the archives
the other imperial cities of Swabia; its deci
in causes to the amount of six hundred florin
without appeal to the imperial chamber; i
habitants cannot be cited to foreign tribunals
the empire can neither sell, mortgage, nor alie
any part of its territory.

Breslau, the principal city of Silesia, v
formerly belonged to the crown of Bohem
embellished with many noble edifices, and co
several large manufactories. The magistrate
here to the doctrines of Luther; but all der
nations of Christians, and even Jews, are tole
in the exercise of their religions. The rev
of this place is said to bring nearly a million ste
into the coffers of his Prussian majesty; bu
sum is probably exaggerated, though it
certainly be acknowledged that its trade is g
augmented since Silesia fell under the dom
of Prussia.

Among the natural curiosities of Germany
be enumerated a cave near Blackenburg, in
Forest, of which no person has ever found the
though some are said to have penetrated into
the distance of twenty miles; another cave
Hamelen, where one hundred and thirty c

aid to have been swallowed up about five
ed and nineteen years ago; and two rocks
vicinity of Blackenburg, representing two
s in their religious habits. The vast Gothic
s, cathedrals, castles, and town-houses, of this
y are extremely curious, and impress an at-
e spectator with a striking idea of rude mag-
nce.

e imperial library at Vienna claims a di-
ished place under the head of artificial curi-
. It contains upward of eighty thousand
es, among which are many ancient and
le Hebrew, Syriac, Arabic, Turkish, Ar-
n, Coptic, and Chinese manuscripts, besides
e collection of coins, medals, and other rare
s. The famous tun at Heidelberg holds
hundred hogsheads, and is generally kept
f Rhenish wine; and, indeed, every part of
any abounds with objects highly interesting
ranger.

om its situation in the heart of Europe, and
nvenience of its numerous rivers, Germany
equired an extensive and rapidly improving
nerce. Corn, butter, cheese, honey, to-
, wax, wines, horses, timber, wool, toys,
y-ware, mirrors, Prussian blue, and printers'-
re numbered among their most considerable
ts. The German velvets, silks, stuffs, and
, are also brought to great perfection; and the
lain of Saxony is universally known and
ed.

e constitution of Germany is of so intricate a
e, that many learned civilians have doubted
her it *should* be called monarchical or aristo-
d. *Upon* mature deliberation, however
the

they have generally pronounced it a very li
monarchy: for notwithstanding there are no
than about three hundred German princes w
arbitrary with respect to the government of
own territories, yet they all form one coll
body, which recognises the emperor as its l
head. The supreme power in Germany is
Diet, which consists of the emperor or his
missary, the electoral college, the college of pr
and the college of imperial towns.

Under the race of Charlemagne, the im
dignity was hereditary; but it afterwards be
elective, and all the German princes, n
and deputies of cities, enjoyed the privile
voting. Some alterations were made in the
of election in the reign of the emperor Henr
and about the year 1239 the number of el
was reduced to seven. Subsequently to that p
two more have been added, so that the elect
the emperor is now vested in nine persons; vi
archbishop of Mentz, who is also high-chan
of the empire; the archbishop of Triers, nom
high-chancellor of France and Arelat; the
bishop of Cologne, who possesses a similar
with regard to Italy; the king of Bohemia,
bearer; the elector of Bavaria, grand-sewe
officer who serves out the feasts; the elec
Saxony, great-marshal of the empire; the e
of Brandenburg (now king of Prussia), w
great-chamberlain; the elector-palatine, g
steward; and the elector of Hanover (ki
Great Britain), who claims the honorary p
arch-treasurer. It is customary for the empe
ask the advice of these members previously
convening a diet; and during a vacancy

erial throne, the electors of Saxony and Bavaria
e jurisdictions, one over the northern, and the
er over the southern, circles of the empire.
The chief of the ecclesiastical princes, besides
ecclesiastical electors already mentioned, are
archbishop of Saltzburg, the bishops of Liege,
re, Munster, Worms, Strasburg, Wurtzburg,
nberg, Paderborn, and Osnaburg. There are
wise many abbots and abbesses, who are chosen
their respective chapters, and enjoy very con-
rable jurisdictions. Of the secular princes,
most powerful are the landgrave of Hesse;
dukes of Brunswick, Wolfenbuttle, Mecklen-
g, Wurtemburg, and Saxe-Gotha; the mar-
ses of Culmbach and Baden; and the princes
Nassau, Anhalt, and Furstenburg. The free
s also are sovereign states; and those which
imperial, or compose part of the diet, are au-
ised to bear the imperial eagle in their coats of
s.

All the great causes of the empire, arising be-
en its respective members, are determined in
imperial chamber, which is held at Wetzlar,
in the Aulic council at Vienna. The first of
e supreme courts consists of fifty judges, four
whom, together with the president, are ap-
ted by the emperor, nine are chosen by the
tors, and the remainder by the other princes
states of Germany. The Aulic council con-
of a president, a vice-chancellor, a vice-presi-
, a certain number of counsellors, and other
ers; but the emperor is, in fact, master of
whole. Both this and the imperial court are
ys guided in their proceedings by the Golden
, the pacification of Passau, and the civil law

of the empire. Exclusive of these courts of tice, each of the nine circles has a director, superintends the preservation of peace and order. These directors are generally as fo for Upper Saxony, the elector of Saxony Lower Saxony, the elector of Hanover or denburg; for Westphalia, the bishop of Mu or duke of Newburg; for the circle of the L Rhine, the elector-palatine, or the bisho Worms; for that of the Lower Rhine, the bishop of Mentz; for Franconia, the marq Culmbach, or the bishop of Bamberg; fo stria, the archduke of Austria, his imperial jesty; for Bavaria, the elector of Bavaria, archbishop of Saltzburg; and for Swabia bishop of Constance, or the duke of Wu burg.

The revenue of the emperor, annexed imperial dignity, arises from some inconsid fiefs in the Black Forest, and does not e 6000*l.* sterling; but his Austrian revenues a mense, and have been computed to amo 7,000,000*l.* sterling. From the magnificer many of the German courts, a foreigner r forms very high notions of the incomes sovereign princes; but this results entirely the scarcity of money in that country, an consequent cheapness of manufactures anc visions.

With respect to the military strength of many, it appears, upon a moderate comput that the secular princes can bring to the 379,000 men, and the ecclesiastical 74,00 *which the* emperor, as head of the house o *stria, is supposed* to raise 90,000. The ele

Mentz is said to keep a matriculation-book, containing the assessment of men and money which every prince and state must advance when the imperial army takes the field: but these assessments are subject to great fluctuation.

The emperor of Germany, considered as successor to the emperors of Rome, has long been admitted to a precedency, on all public occasions, among the powers of Europe; and the titles of principalities, dukedoms, baronies, &c. with which he is vested as archduke of Austria, are too numerous to admit of recapitulation. The arms of the Germanic empire are a black eagle with two heads and expanded wings, hovering in a field of gold. Over the heads of the eagle is the imperial diadem, and on its breast is an escutcheon quarterly of eight, for Hungary, Naples, Jerusalem, Anjou, Arragon, Brabant, Barr, and Guelders. The emperors of Germany, as well as the kings of Spain, confer the order of the Golden Fleece, which is said to have descended from the house of Burgundy. The other orders of knighthood now subsisting in Germany are those of the Red Eagle, the Golden Lion, the Noble Passion, the Chace, the Death's Head, Merit, Sincerity, the Teutonic order, the order of St. Hubert, of St. George, and of St. Theresa.

Among the chief prerogatives of the emperor are those of convoking and dismissing the diet; filling up the first dignity in the abbeys, cathedrals, or collegiate churches, that shall happen to fall vacant after his coronation; bestowing the great fiefs of the empire; granting pardons and remissions, and instituting or confirming universities and other seminaries of education. He subjects himself,

, to several restrictions, by a[illegible] terms
the time of his election, by the electors and
he is obliged to consult the electors and
sovereign states in matters of the last im-
ice.

e king of the Romans is chosen by the elec-
during the emperor's life, to conduct the
rs of state in the emperor's absence, as vicar
eral of the empire, and to succeed him on th
perial throne without any fresh election or co
mation. He possesses many privileges in co
ion with the emperor; as those of presidin
he diets, of putting rebels to the ban of the
pire, of mitigating penalties, &c. But he
knowledges the emperor as his superior;
crowned with an open, not an imperial, c
the eagle which he bears in his arms has or
head; and in the instrument which he sig
election, it is expressly stipulated that
possess no independent authority or admi
during the life of the emperor.

Germany seems to have been divid
independent principalities
its zenith of
quentl

magne extended his military power and civil authority over the whole of the empire.

The posterity of Charlemagne inherited the country till the demise of Lewis IV., when the Carlovingian line became extinct, the empire was wholly detached from France, and the imperial dignity became elective. At this period, therefore, it seems proper to commence the historical narration, as the preceding affairs are closely interwoven with those of France, and must of necessity be noticed in the history of that nation.

The German grandees, whose consent had usually been asked at the elevation of their princes even during the hereditary succession, assembled at Worms upon the death of Lewis IV., and offered the imperial diadem to Otho duke of Saxony; but being unwilling to accept a dignity which his advanced age might render irksome or inconvenient to him, he requested that they would apply their invitation to Conrade duke of Franconia, whom he knew to be a prince of equal merit and capacity.

Upon this recommendation Conrade was unanimously elected to fill the vacant throne; and he immediately took such precautions as were indispensably necessary to establish and support his authority. Understanding that his presence was necessary to quell some discontents in Lorrain, he marched thither with great expedition, and, by several popular acts, conciliated the esteem and affection of the natives. He then persuaded the duke of Saxony, who had assembled a powerful army, to suspend his intended hostilities; and crushed three alarming rebellions, which were successively raised against him. The A. D. 912.

Hungarians, however, made a dreadful irruption into his dominions, and, after marking their progress with fire and sword, compelled him to purchase a peace upon very disadvantageous terms; but, notwithstanding all the exertions of his enemies, he retained the sceptre, and conducted the affairs of the empire with great prudence till the time of his death.

When Conrade perceived his approaching dissolution he convened the princes and states of the empire, and seriously exhorted them to raise Henry duke of Saxony, and son of Otho, to the imperial throne; although that nobleman had insulted him by open rebellion, and had made an attempt upon his life by means of a poisoned bracelet. Having thus sacrificed his resentment to the public interest, and sent the crown, sceptre, and the other regalia, to his intended successor, Conrade expired, after an active and respectable reign of seven years.

A. D. 919. Early in the ensuing year, the dukes of Bavaria, Franconia, and Swabia, with all the other states of Germany, assembled at Fritzlar, and bestowed the imperial dignity upon Henry duke of Saxony, whom historians have distinguished by the epithet of the Fowler, on account of his predilection for that amusement.

This prince had no sooner assumed the reins of government, than he prudently laboured to promote a general reconciliation among the princes of the empire. His exertions for this purpose were crowned with complete success: they unanimously resolved to support his interests, and acted with such extraordinary gallantry in his defence, *that a numerous* army of Hungarian invaders were *repulsed with* prodigious slaughter; the Vandals, who

who had made an inroad into the empire, were almost exterminated, on the coast of the Baltic; and the Dalmatians, Bohemians, Abotrites, and Sclavonians, were compelled to submit to their imperial opponents. During these rapid successes Henry repulsed Charles the Simple from the banks of the Rhine, and, after some conferences, the two princes concluded the treaty called Pactum Bonnese, which constitutes a famous epoch in history. An assembly, composed of several French and German prelates, was held soon afterward at Coblentz, where this treaty was confirmed; and, among other regulations, it was enacted that no layman should receive tythes, which were entirely ecclesiastic, and that no marriage should be solemnised between relations within the sixth degree of consanguinity.

After some skirmishes with Raoul duke of Burgundy, and Geselbert of Lorrain, Henry turned his attention to the regulation of his police, and the improvement of his dominions. Accordingly he published a general amnesty in favor of thieves and banditti in his dominions, with which description of men every part of the continent at that time abounded, and actually persuaded them to enlist in the service of their country. He also caused all his cities to be well garrisoned, and took admirable precautions for the establishment and regular supply of the magazines, that the inhabitants might never be distressed by a scarcity of provisions.

Nor were the exertions of this prince confined to the discharge of his imperial duties; but his zeal induced him to undertake *the propagation* of the Christian faith, and, after A. D. 927.

after appointing the first bishop in Holstein t
clare the glad tidings of the gospel to the rec
subdued Vandals, he had the satisfaction to
ness the conversion of the king of the Abot
whose territories bordered upon Bulgaria, in
part of Dacia contiguous to the Danube.

The invasion of Bohemia by a Polish a
called Henry to the assistance of Winceslaus;
whilst he was engaged in appeasing the tro
of that state, the Sclaves, Wilses, and other
barians, made a sudden irruption into Saxony
vaged the whole province of Lunenburg,
made themselves masters of the capital, v
they literally covered with blood. After
time, however, Henry ordered two of his br
generals to march against the invaders; a
battle ensued, in which the imperial arms p
completely victorious.

Having repulsed a fresh invasion of the
garians, restored the blessings of tranquillity
subjects, and made some necessary regulatio
his empire, Henry received a pressing invi
into Italy, and the promise of receiving the
unction from the hands of the sovereign po
This induced him to undertake that journey:
being seized with an apoplexy on the road, h
compelled to return to Mansleben, where,
the consent of the states, he settled the succ
on his son Otho, and expired soon after, i
sixtieth year of his age and the seventeenth
reign. It has been asserted by very respec
historians that he was one of the ablest state
of his time, and that none of his contempo
surpassed him either in mental abilities or pe
accomplishments.

ursuant to the request of his deceased
r, Otho was elected emperor at Aix- A. D. 936.
hapelle. The ecclesiastical and se-
r princes, having taken the customary oath
llegiance, conducted him to the great church,
re he was met by the archbishop of Mentz
the diocesan, in their pontificals, assisted by
r bishops and clergymen who saluted him
the usual ceremonies. On his advancing
the church, the prelate addressed the con-
ation to this effect:—"I present to you
, chosen of God, formerly nominated to the
re by his revered father, and now elected
that supreme station by the princes here as-
bled. If this election be agreeable to you
up your hands in token of approbation."
address was received with unbounded ap-
se; and Otho was conducted to the high altar.
archbishop then girded on the emperor's
d, saying—"Receive this sword, and use it
ist the enemies of Jesus Christ; and employ
ower of the empire, which God hath put into
hands, to preserve and confirm the welfare
e church." Then, putting on the imperial
le, "Remember," continued he, "with
fidelity and fortitude you are obliged to
tain peace and tranquillity to the end of your
Lastly, presenting the mace and sceptre,
ded, "Warned by these emblems, inflict no
than paternal chastisement upon your sub-
; extend your mercy to the ministers of God,
e widow and the orphan; and let the balm
our pity never cease to flow, that with your
n *in this life* you may acquire an unfading
that which is to come." After this solemn
exhortation,

exhortation, Otho received the holy unct
the imperial crown from the hands of th
bishop; and on his return to the palace a
ficent feast was served up, which termina
whole ceremony.

The commencement of Otho's reign was
ed by profound tranquillity; but an irrup
the Hungarians, some successes of the Boh
under their duke Boleslaus, and a revolt
province of Bavaria, soon troubled the en
and called his army into action. After som
however, the invaders were defeated wit
digious slaughter; Boleslaus was compe
submit to his powerful opponents; and
was in the end reduced to obedience. A de
of the inhabitants of Lorrain was also happ
minated; and the emperor's brother Henry
at the instigation of evil counsellors, had fo
powerful conspiracy, returned to a sense o
and was received with a free pardon.

After erecting the see of Triers into a
pality, and making some necessary regula
the police of his dominions, the emperor n
with a body of troops into France, in o
support Lewis against his formidable enemy
the Great. Upon this occasion he mad
noble exertions, and acquired much milit
nown: but his army suffered severely fr
united scourges of disease and famine;
was, at length, compelled to return into S
without rendering any essential service to
lies. Some time after his return, he receiv
a dangerous fall from his horse that his
despaired of, and he convened an assembly
principal nobles in order to secure the s

to his son Ludolphus; but the strength of his constitution overcame his malady, and his nomination of the prince was set aside.

Having made a successful expedition against the Danes, and employed his mediation in terminating the troubles of France, Otho espoused Alix, widow of Lotharius king of Italy; and gained a decisive conquest over Beranger, who had recently persecuted and stripped her of her dominions. A. D. 950.

Shortly after the solemnisation of this marriage, Ludolphus engaged in a treasonable confederacy with Conrade duke of Franconia, and several other German noblemen. This unnatural revolt produced some serious hostilities, and occasioned the destruction of the city of Ratisbon: but, after some time, the prince was made sensible of his error, and took an opportunity, while his father was hunting, to throw himself at his feet, and implore his clemency. "Have pity," said he, "upon your misguided child, who returns like the prodigal son to his father. If you permit him to live after he has deserved death, he will assuredly repent of his folly and ingratitude, and the residue of his life shall be marked by exemplary fidelity and obedience." To this affecting appeal Otho could only reply by a flood of tears and a paternal embrace; but when his agitation subsided, he assured the penitent of his warmest favor, and generously pardoned all his adherents. The bitter reproaches, however, which Ludolphus received from the Italians, in his subsequent expedition against Beranger, overwhelmed him with insupportable distress, and eventually brought him to an untimely grave.

A. D. 960. At the earnest solicitation of Otho repaired in person to Rom was solemnly crowned emperor mans, dignified with the appellation of A honored with the homage of the senate who unanimously swore obedience to l lawful sovereign. Letters patent were by himself, the prelates, and nobles, that, according to the agreement for with Eugenius and his successor, the Rc and nobility should bind themselves hold no canonical election, and to a consecration of no pope, until he sho presence of the emperor's son, or ambas the same promise which Leo III. had given on the same subject.

Notwithstanding the exterior mark which he received upon this occasion, scarcely withdrawn his army before po troduced Albert, the son of Berange city, and endeavoured to excite the fi populace, by asserting that the lands of were in danger. The emperor, howeve with such speed to Rome that the dread tiff and his new patron consulted the flight; and a council was convened, w a mature examination of John's licentic solemnly deposed him, and elected to fill the papal chair. This pontiff decree by which Otho was recognised the Romans and king of Italy, with al and prerogatives to him and his succe pope Adrian I. had granted to Charle *that from this* period Otho may be j *Emperor of* the Romans.

e Otho was employed in appeasing some
nces at Spolito and Camerina, the deposed
with the assistance of several Roman pre-
eturned to his capital, and wrested from
new dignity. In a few days, however,
as detected in an amorous intrigue, and his
s sacrificed to the resentment of a rival.
herents of John now elected Benedict V.
chair of St. Peter: but, at the return of
his pontiff resigned his pretensions in fa-
Leo, who, at the emperor's desire, par-
him, and sent him to Hamburg, permitting
retain deacon's orders.

the demise of Leo VIII., Otho appointed
lace John XIII., who seems to have been
ly obnoxious to the Romans; for they not
used to submit to his authority, but even
him into close confinement. They were
however, made sensible of their impru-
for the exasperated emperor immediately
d to Rome, where he restored John to the
ate; exiled the consuls; hanged twelve of
nes; caused the dead body of Jefroi, the
of the revolt, to be torn from the grave,
own into a common sewer; and ordered
fect, his successor, to be publicly scourged
own into a dungeon.

ng terrified the Romans into obedience by
xamples of severity, the emperor caused
Otho to be crowned as his associate in the

He then made a tour through the cities
, and acquired a considerable degree of
ty by confirming the donations of Pepin
rlemagne.

g *Otho's residence* at Capua, he received

an embassy from Nicephorus Phocas, emperor of Constantinople, who professed a desire of renewing the alliance which formerly subsisted between the Eastern and Western empires. Otho returned a polite answer to the Greek emperor, and signified his assent to a match which had been proposed between his own son Otho and the princess Theophania. But Nicephorus was so highly incensed at the refusal of some other demands, that he resolved to take a cruel revenge; and, accordingly, when the German embassadors were sent to fetch his daughter, he caused both them and their attendants to be massacred. This enormous perfidy, however, was soon punished by an imperial army, under counts Gonther and Sigifrid; and, on the subsequent assassination of Nicephorus, the princess Theophania was sent, with a magnificent train, into Italy, where her marriage with the emperor's son was immediately solemnised.

A. D. 972. About two years after this event the emperor died, of an apoplectic disorder, at the city of Minleben in Saxony, after an active reign of thirty years, during which he gave some extraordinary proofs of piety, courage, and generosity, and justly acquired the epithet of *Great*. His consort Alix retired into a convent immediately after his decease; and his remains were interred with due solemnity in the cathedral church of Magdebourg, where his tomb may still be distinguished by a Latin inscription.

Otho II., surnamed the Sanguinary, succeeded his father on the imperial throne: but his authority was warmly disputed by Henry duke of Bavaria; and the commencement of his reign was disturbed

bed by some hostile incursions of the Danes ohemians. After some time, however, the ious duke was subdued, and banished to ht; and the invaders were compelled to to a very disadvantageous peace.

sooner were these commotions appeased, Otho found himself involved in a trouble- war with Lotharius king of France. That rch had revived his pretensions to the so- nty of Lorrain, and granted his protection to vo sons of Ranier, count of Hainault, who been deprived of his dominions during the of the late emperor. Otho attempted to ap- the French king by some important conces- ; but this proving unsuccessful, he assembled my of sixty thousand men, made an irruption the enemy's country, and committed such ful ravages, that he soon obtained peace upon vn terms. In this expedition, however, he xposed to imminent danger by an inundation river Aisne, which destroyed a considerable f his army.

ter devoting some time to the arrange- of his affairs in Germany, he led a A. D. 979. erous body of forces into Italy, in order nish a revolt of the Romans, and to recover ia and Calabria, which had been recently by the Greeks and Saracens. He accord- entered Rome without opposition, and soon ward hazarded a battle with the enemy; but my was utterly defeated, and he was re- d to the necessity of committing himself to nercy of the waves in a solitary vessel. This being *taken by corsairs, who were totally ig- t of his quality,* he was carried into Sicily;

but on the payment of a large sum of money, he obtained his freedom.

A. D. 980. Soon after this event, he renewed the war with increased vigor, and his exertions were attended with such signal success, that the Saracens in Italy were utterly exterminated. He then chastised the pusillanimous troops who had deserted him in his former engagement; gave up the town of Beneventum to military execution, for having furnished his enemies with provisions; and revenged himself for the defection of the Romans, by causing many of the principal citizens to be massacred at a banquet. This action was certainly unworthy of a Christian prince; and it was probably upon this occasion that he was branded with the epithet of Sanguinary.

Having received intelligence that the Sclavonians had made an irruption into Saxony, and ravaged the bishoprics of Mersburg, Havelberg, and Brandenburg, he ordered the Saxons and Thuringians to have immediate recourse to arms; and they acquitted themselves with such gallantry in several encounters, that the Sclavonians were eventually repulsed with the loss of thirty-seven thousand men.

A. D. 983. Some time after this invasion, the emperor died at Rome, of a bloody flux, which was occasioned by the wound of a poisoned javelin, received in his war with the Greeks. Some historians have asserted that his death was hastened by the imprudent behaviour of his empress Theophania, who had publicly exulted in the victory of her countrymen, though it was obtained over her own husband.

Otho III. was but twelve years of age when he succeeded

ceeded his father in the empire, for which
on he was surnamed the Infant; but this ap-
ation was soon laid aside, and he acquired the
het of Rufus. His election was vigorously op-
ed by one Crescentius in Italy; and Henry duke
Bavaria actually seized the person of young
o at Cologne, claiming, as his near relation,
care of his education, and the government of
empire during his minority. The majority
he German princes, however, soon compelled
ary to renounce his pretensions, and the em-
or was proclaimed at Weissemstadt with the
al solemnities.

The commencement of this reign was disturbed
some hostile incursions of the Danes and Sclа-
ians; but they were repulsed in several in-
ices, and the imperial arms were, at length, de-
edly victorious. About this time also a furious
test began between Charles duke of Lorrain
Hugh Capet, which terminated in the cap-
ty of the former, and the exaltation of his rival
he crown of France.

The emperor, having now attained the
of discretion, made a progress through A. D. 988.
different provinces of his empire, en-
d some excellent regulations for the welfare
civilisation of his subjects, and confirmed
ecclesiastics in the enjoyment of many va-
ble privileges. At the same time the Saxons
nused a fresh irruption of the Danes; and Eric
g of Sweden soon afterward annexed Denmark
is hereditary dominions. Otho, being apprised
this circumstance, thought it advisable to court
friendship of his powerful neighbour; and a
ty was immediately concluded by the two

princes, which authorised the German missionaries to preach the gospel in the dominions of Eric, and promised future security to the inhabitants of the empire.

After the suppression of a revolt among the Romans, and the death of his mother Theophania, the emperor marched against the rebellious Sclaves, and having defeated them in several engagements, granted them peace, on condition of their releasing all their prisoners without ransom, and surrendering the places which they possessed on the frontiers of Brandenburg.

A fresh revolt being excited by Crescentius, the emperor marched with a numerous army into Italy, and took possession of Milan, where he was crowned king of Lombardy. He then repaired to Ravenna, and raised his relation Bruno to the papal chair, which had become vacant by the demise of John XV. The new pontiff assumed the name of Gregory V., and, on the first convenient opportunity, expressed his gratitude to his powerful patron, by crowing him king of the Romans.

Having restored the public tranquillity in Capua and Beneventum, and extended his pardon to the turbulent Crescentius, Otho set out on his return to Germany, taking his route through the principal towns of Lombardy. On his arrival at Modena, he gave a striking proof of his love of justice, by his conduct towards the empress Mary, daughter of the king of Arragon. That princess, exasperated at the coldness of an Italian count to whom she had made some amorous advances, accused him of having insulted her by an attempt *upon her honour*. In consequence of this charge, *the unfortunate* nobleman was tried, and sentenced

ose his head; but, as his innocence was
oved after his execution, the vile ca-
s was ordered to be burnt alive, and the
evoted a large sum of money to the be-
e nobleman's widow.

ner had Otho returned into Ger- A. D.
begun to make some necessary 998.
, than he received the vexatious
e that Crescentius, having obtained the
in Rome, had expelled pope Gregory,
his place with another, who had as-
name of John XVI. Hereupon the
arched with all possible expedition into
le himself master of Rome, after a short
treated the two usurpers with extraor-
erity: for the anti-pope, after suffering
f his sight and the amputation of his
hurled from the top of the castle of St.
nd Crescentius, after being exposed to
sion, and put to the torture, was hang-
high tree with twelve of his adherents.
naking these dreadful examples, and
Gregory in his pontifical dignity, Otho
ır through the towns of Upper Saxony;
proceeded to Poland, which he created
dom, at the request of duke Boleslaus,
nted to hold his dominions as a fief of
. Shortly after this event, Otho was
d into Italy to repel an invasion of the
nd to crush a fresh revolt of the turbu-
ns. His exertions against the Saracens
ded with complete success; but the
enly refused to submit to his authority;
he was assembling an army to revenge
he was poisoned by a widow, whom he

is said to have seduced under a promise of m
riage.

The Germanic empire sustained a heavy los
the death of this prince; for he was equally fa
on account of his munificence to the church, h
valour in defending his dominions, and his equ
in redressing the wrongs of his subjects. He di
at Paterno, in the thirtieth year of his age and
nineteenth of his reign. He fixed upon Aix-
Chapelle, in his last moments, as the place of h
sepulture.

A. D. 1002. As Otho III. deceased without i
three competitors immediately started
to claim the imperial dignity; Henry d
of Bavaria, Herman duke of Swabia, and Ekh
marquis of Saxony. The pretensions of th
noblemen seem to have been nearly equal; h
by means of his superior power, the duke of Bav
triumphed over his rivals, and was solemnly electe
and consecrated, at Mentz, by the name of Henry
II. It appears, however, that he did not obtai
this success till Ekkard was removed by assassi-
nation.

Henry had no sooner assumed the imperial ensigns
than he caused his surviving competitor, Herman,
to be declared an enemy to the empire; and even
employed the forces of Germany in ravaging his
territories. Herman, on the other hand, resolved
to support his pretensions by force of arms, and
boldly challenged the emperor to decide their dis-
pute by single combat: but, when Henry intimated
his acceptance of the challenge, Herman's courage
forsook him; and he was eventually compelled to
bow before the superior fortune of his enemy.

In compliance with the earnest solicitations of
his

es, Henry espoused Cunegunda, daughter
unt of Luxembourg; and Paderborn was
d with the celebration of the royal nuptials.
made a tour through his provinces, decid-
tious causes, re-establishing the peace of
milies, and promoting a spirit of harmony
he grandees; and on his arrival at Aix-la-
, he was crowned a second time, for the
on of several of the nobles, who had objected
formality of his first coronation.

y after this ceremony, Henry was sensibly
the defeat of an army which he had sent
, a revolution in Bohemia, and a rebellion
slaves of Holstein, who, at the instigation
ng of Poland, had ravaged all the country
the Oder and the Elbe, and even threatened
te Saxony with fire and sword.

repeated solicitations of the archbishop of
he emperor put himself at the head of his
nd marched to Pavia, where he was
crowned king of Lombardy; but the
of Hardouin, who had recently assumed
reignty, inflamed the unthinking populace
degree, that the whole city was thrown
motion, the streets were sprinkled with
d of Henry's adherents, and the emperor
was obliged to retire to the fortress of St.
The tumult, however, gradually subsided;
pology of the principal inhabitants was
ly accepted.

ven years after this occurrence, Henry was
ployed in chastising the insolence of the
nd appeasing the frequent troubles of
But his mind was fatigued by his pet-
rtions, and he ardently desired to abdicate
the

the imperial throne, that he might devote the remainder of his life to religious retirement. These sentiments, however, were strongly combated by the princes of Germany, and he was, at length, persuaded to retain the government of a country which now required extraordinary care and attention.

A. D. 1014. Upon the conclusion of peace with Boleslaus king of Poland, Henry led a fresh army across the Alps, in order to chastise the insolence of Hardouin who had reassumed the supreme authority in Italy. He met and defeated his enemy on the frontiers of the Veronese; and was soon afterward crowned by pope Benedict VIII. in the city of Rome.

In passing through Burgundy, Henry visited the abbey of Clugni; and afterwards requested that he might be entered as a monk in the abbey of St. Vall, at Verdun. The abbot seemed to assent to his wish, and admitted him as a lay brother, on condition that he should obey him in every thing; but when Henry had promised implicit obedience, the abbot very prudently commanded him to continue at the helm of government. Some time after this occurrence, Rodolphus III., king of Transjurane Burgundy, came to implore the emperor's protection against his disaffected subjects; and the empress Cunegunda is said to have exculpated herself from the charge of infidelity by the fiery ordeal.

A. D. 1024. Having at length appeased all the troubles which had long distracted his dominions, Henry resolved to devote the remainder of his life to that repose which seems to have been the constant object of his wish; and in order to preserve

d understanding with his neighbours,
erview with Robert king of France;
ccasion the two princes conceived a
ndship for each other, and mutually
easures for the reformation and ag-
of their subjects. This conference
been the last remarkable transaction
e; for he died in the month of July
ter a tolerably prosperous reign of
ears. He was surnamed the Lame,
diment in his walking; and he re-
pellation of the Hungarian Apostle,
tion and munificence to the church.
putes now arose respecting the nomi-
ccessor to the empire. At length,
Germanic princes and states assembled
fields, between Mentz and Worms;
duke of Franconia, surnamed the
unanimously invested with the supreme

two first years of his reign, A. D.
chiefly employed in regulating 1027.
d other affairs of administra-
the third, he received intelligence
oards had shaken off their allegiance,
sequently obliged to march into Italy.
however, were soon reduced to obedi-
e conqueror was solemnly crowned at
e John XX., in presence of Rodolphus
Transjurane Burgundy, and Canute
nd. Soon after this event, Conrade's

---

received this appellation from the circum-
been born on the banks of the river Sala.

son,

son, Henry, was declared his successor, and crowned at Aix-la-Chapelle; and the dukes of Swabia, Worms, and Carinthia, who had endeavoured to excite a revolt, were, by a solemn decree, stripped of their dominions. The seven succeeding years were occupied by wars between the emperor, Poland, Bohemia, and Hungary; but as these offer nothing worthy of particular notice here, it is only necessary to observe, that the imperial arms were generally successful; and that, on the demise of Rodolphus, Conrade acquired the sovereignty of all Transjurane Burgundy.

After chastising a revolt of the Milanese, and receiving the benediction of pope Benedict IX., Conrade was seized with the gout in his legs, and died suddenly, at Utrecht, in the fifteenth year of his reign. He was universally revered as a just and magnanimous prince; and all those who distinguished themselves in his service had ample cause to applaud his munificence. Among many other instances of his generosity, we are told, that a gentleman who had lost his leg in battle, received as many pieces of gold as one of his boots would contain; which the emperor remarked might defray the expence of his cure.

A. D. 1046. Henry III., surnamed the Black, was permitted to ascend the imperial throne on his father's decease; and he immediately led a numerous army against Brztislaus duke of Bohemia who had refused to pay the accustomed tribute. This expedition was crowned with success; and in a subsequent one against Hungary, Henry acquired great reputation, by wresting the sceptre *from an* usurper, and restoring it to the lawful *prince.*

To

sent the election of pope Gregory VI., ad taken place without his consent, the marched with a powerful army into Italy; er being crowned king of Lombardy by bishop of Milan, he convened a council at here Gregory was solemnly deposed, and r bishop of Bamberg was admitted to the air, by the name of Clement II. The new mmediately placed the Italian diadem on of his illustrious patron; and the Romans l, upon oath, that they would never again pope without sending previous notice to ing emperor.

the demise of Clement II., which happened er the emperor's return into Germany, a relate of Bavaria intruded himself into the but he also died in about twenty-three r his elevation. Henry now nominated a bishop, named Bruno, to the popedom, him to Rome, attended by one Hilde- monk of the abbey of Cluny, who soon himself famous by his intrigues in the tical state. The new pontiff, who assumed e of Leo IX., was soon summoned away ; and Hildebrand, having contrived to behard bishop of Eichstet to the vacant persuaded the emperor to confirm his

, in the mean time, was successively by a fresh quarrel with the Hungarians, ehensible conduct of Conrade duke of and a troublesome war with Flanders. me hostilities, the imperial arms were *with complete* success: and Henry's *n was declared* king of the Romans, and *he empire.* Some fresh commotions,

III.

however, recalled the emperor into Italy; and a subsequent irruption of the Sclaves into Saxony, together with the public calamities of earthquakes, plague, and famine, overwhelmed his spirits with melancholy, and finally occasioned his death, in the thirty-ninth year of his age, and the sixteenth of his reign. He entered twice into the conjugal state; and by his second empress, Agnes, daughter of William duke of Poitou, he had two sons and three daughters.

A. D. 1056. Henry IV., surnamed the Great, was acknowledged emperor on the death of his father. But as he was at this time only five years of age, he was placed under the tutelage of his mother Agnes, who acquitted herself of that trust with equal prudence and affection. The empire, however, was sadly harassed by the quarrels of several private noblemen; and at the expiration of five years, the dukes of Saxony and Bavaria, with some other princes, deprived the empress dowager of the regency, and compelled her to seek an asylum in an Italian convent.

The young emperor was now placed under the care of the archbishops of Cologne and Bremen: but, unfortunately, these prelates exercised their employments in a very different manner; for whilst the former endeavoured to inspire the prince with a love of literature, and to store his mind with the principles of virtue, the latter indulged him in all his pleasures, and even studied the gratification of his desires, that he might render himself necessary to him in all his affairs. By these means Henry learnt to indulge himself in luxury, and gradually contracted many evil habits which he could never afterward restrain.

Wh

on strangers, and among
t prejudice of the public tran-
to crush there practices, he took
mong them at Goslar, and ordered
be erected as a check upon the
d a protection to the innocent
neasure, however, excited a gene-
n the duchy, and both laymen and
cused him of intending the sub-
ir liberties. They even had the
esent him with a threatening me-
after some time, made such hostile
that he was compelled to enter into
ation with them, by the mediation of
f his empire.

eed be acknowledged that the violence
passions often hurried him into in-
which fixed an indelible stain upon his
cter, and induced his most powerful
o abandon his interests. His incon-
ticular, was so great, that he en-
utiful female to

Soon after the conclusion of the treaty with his Saxon subjects, Henry was accused, by one of his own domestics, of having laid a plan for the destruction of the dukes of Swabia and Carinthia; and this calumny, though entirely groundless, proved of such prejudice to his affairs, that he was compelled to take refuge in the city of Worms; while the princes of the empire assembled at Mentz for the express purpose of deposing him, and of electing another emperor. After some time, however, a conference was held at Oppenheim, in which Henry, by a solemn acknowledgment of his faults, appeased the princes, and was permitted to resume his authority.

No sooner had the emperor's fears subsided, in consequence of this accommodation, than the Saxons broke out in a fresh revolt, which occasioned a prodigious effusion of blood; and, though they were eventually compelled to submit, they were encouraged by the partisans of Hildebrand, who had assumed the papacy under the name of Gregory VII., to send ambassadors to Rome, complaining of the injuries they had received from the emperor, and requesting that the pope would depose him, on account of his misconduct and immorality.

Henry was aware of the danger which attended the intrigues of a Roman pontiff; and therefore endeavoured to elude the impending storm by timely submission. This mode of conduct produced the desired effect; and Gregory, after absolving the imperial penitent, proposed to him a crusade, in order to deliver the holy sepulchre *from the infidels*. But this harmony was soon *interrupted* by some disturbances in Hungary; *and Henry*, after being cited to appear at Rome depo

sed the pontiff who had dared to offer such
nsult to his dignity; while Gregory took an
le revenge, by fulminating a sentence of ex-
munication against the emperor and all his
rents.

t this juncture, Henry's situation was truly
essing: for the pope found means to fix all
German bishops in his interest; the prelates
ed over the noblemen; the Saxons cheerfully
raced such an opportunity of renewing their
plaints; and even the princes who had re-
ly assisted at the deposition of Gregory now
up their emperor to be tried by that haughty
iff, and solicited his holiness to visit Augs-
for that purpose.

he unfortunate emperor now perceived the
racticability of further resistance, and imme-
ly set out for Italy, with his wife and infant
in order to humble himself before the pope,
was then at Canosa. On his arrival, he was
itted within the outer gate, and informed that
must expect no favor until he should have
d three days, standing, from morning to even-
bare-footed among the snow; and then im-
ed forgiveness for his heinous offences. This
nce was literally performed, notwithstanding
fatigue of his journey, and on the fourth day
vas indulged with an absolution.

his circumstance gave great umbrage to the
an princes, who were equally exasperated at
gory's insolence, and the abject humility of
emperor. Henry, however, silenced their
oaches by expatiating on the cruel situation to
ch he had been reduced by the disaffection of
ubjects; and, in order to show how sensible he

he was of the outrage which had been offer
his dignity, he soon declared himself the p
mortal enemy.

In the mean time Gregory exerted himse
successfully in embroiling the affairs of Germ
that the princes of the empire actually renou
their allegiance, and placed Rodolphus duk
Swabia on the imperial throne. Henry, b
apprised of this rebellion, marched with all
sible dispatch from Italy, and gained three
cessive victories over his opponent: but hi
fairs still continued in a very perilous situatio
fresh sentence of excommunication was thund
out against him; and the Roman pontiff ef
ually revived the spirits of the malecontents
confirming the election of Rodolphus.

Henry now convened an assembly of the
man bishops at Mentz, where he asked their
nions about this pretended right of the pope t
throne an emperor, and whether he might le
depose Hildebrand, and nominate another pr
to the apostolic chair. After mature delibera
the nineteen bishops who were present prop
that Henry should call in all the other prel
and hold a national council at Brixen. This
emperor readily agreed to; and, on the reviv
the business at Brixen, the deposition of Gre
was solemnly confirmed, and cardinal Wib
archbishop of Ravenna, was chosen pope, u
the name of Clement III.

Shortly after this event, Rodolphus reassem
some forces in Saxony, and began to make for
able preparations against his imperial compe
Henry, receiving intelligence of these mot
marched against him with great expedition
the two armies engaged near Mersberg w
tra

inary fury. For some time victory seemed
er over the rebel troops; but their leader's
being cut off by the duke of Lorrain, they
seized with a panic, and soon gave up the
age which they had gained. Rodolphus,
ving himself at the point of death, ordered
nd which he had lost to be brought to him,
ddressing himself to his officers, "Behold,"
e, "the hand with which I took my oath of
nce to Henry, which I have violated, at the
tion of the court of Rome, in perfidiously
g to an honour that was not my due!"
g uttered these words, he expired with great
nce, and was pompously buried at Mersberg
ony. The Saxons, being afterward afraid of
y's indignation, would have removed the royal
tions which they had placed on the tomb of
fallen leader; but the emperor prevented
design, and told them he should be happy to
his enemies as magnificently interred.

e disturbances of Germany being now
composed, Henry led a numerous A. D. 1081.
into Italy, and avowed his intention
ting Clement in the papal chair; but Gregory
rdered the gates of Rome to be shut against
and the garrison withstood a siege of two
and a half. At the expiration of that time,
ver, the city was taken by assault; Gregory
d first to the castle of St. Angelo, and after-
to Salerno; and the new pope, being con-
ed in the church of St. Peter, expressed his
ade, by crowning the emperor, on Easter-day,
he consent and applause of the Roman senate
eople, who took the customary oath of allegi-

Henry did not long enjoy the success of thi
expeditio

expedition. The Saxons and several othe affected states elected count Herman, of Lu burg, king of the Romans; and although nobleman, and the marquis of Thuringia, wh afterwards nominated to the regal dignity, beneath the victorious arms of the em Germany still continued in a distracted state; by the intrigues of Urban II., who now the papal chair, all the provinces of Italy were seduced from their allegiance. To add t emperor's distress upon this occasion, he that his own son, Conrade, had placed himse the head of the rebels, assumed the title of k Italy, and formed a powerful alliance by espo the daughter of Roger king of Sicily.

A. D. 1099. In an assembly of the princes, h Cologne, Conrade was put under the the empire, and his brother Henry was c ed king of the Romans, after having promise he would never intermeddle with the goverr without the express consent of his father. emperor now hoped to enjoy some tranquill the chiefs of the German rebels were dead, a accommodation had been entered into wit Saxons and Bavarians. But his subsequent att to preserve the rights of the empire relative nomination of a pope, served to foment the e of the Romans, and induced Pascal III., the suc of Urban, to fulminate a new excommuni against him for introducing schisms into the cl

Whilst the emperor laboured under these ing calamities, his unnatural son Henry to *arms against* him, and avowed the intent *wresting* the sceptre from his hands; allegin *as the subjects* were discharged from their ance, *he* was obliged to fulfil the duties

ation; and that, as the laws of the
e superior to those of nature, he could
vledge Henry for his father until he
bsolved from the sentence of excom-
. The emperor used many remon-
dissuade his son from proceeding to
ities: but these produced no effect; and
brought an army into the field which
possession of Spire, and the imperial
He then fixed a day for the princes to
Mentz; but as he understood that the
signed to be present, with a very numer-
e had recourse to treachery, and, throw-
at his father's feet, implored forgive-
undutiful behaviour, which he imputed
ice of evil counsellors. The ill-fated
d this declaration with unspeakable joy,
request of his son, disbanded the imperial
he was next day confined to his
y the supposed penitent, and the arch-
Mentz and Cologne, together with the
Worms, were sent to inform him of his
and to demand the crown and other

peror received this deputation A. D.
concern and astonishment, and 1106.
manded the cause of such cruel
ant treatment. The archbishop of
ied, that he had rendered himself un-
wearing the imperial diadem, by the
schisms he had introduced into the
the scandalous manner in which he
efices to sale. "If then," exclaimed
prince, "we have prostituted the
the church for hire, you are the most
proper

proper persons to convict us of that charge. then, I adjure you in the name of the eter God, what have we either exacted or received your promotion to the dignities which you n enjoy?—You acknowledge our innocence w respect to your preferment; and yet, the ar bishopries of Mentz and Cologne being two the best in our disposal, we might have filled coffers by exposing them to sale, instead of stowing them gratuitously upon persons who h made so unworthy a return for our benevoler Alas! we begin to sink under the accumul weight of age and sorrow, and but little of mortal pilgrimage is left unperformed: suffer l little to be concluded in peace, and seek not terminate our reign with misery, by becom partisans of those who, in defiance of gratit and allegiance, have lifted up their hands aga their lawful sovereign."

As this pathetic address produced no effect the minds of the unfeeling prelates, Henry put his royal ornaments, and, seating himself in a c of state, renewed his remonstrance to this effe "Here are the ensigns of that royalty with wh we were invested by God and the princes of empire: if you disregard the wrath of Heaven

resignation of his authority
of his infamous son. With this sad neces
sity he complied; and his spirit was so effectually
broken, that he threw himself at the feet of the
pope's legate, who was present, and earnestly
besought him to absolve him from the sentence of
excommunication; but his request was inhumanly
refused, on pretence that he could receive absolu-
tion from no other than the sovereign pontiff him-
self. We are even told that this unhappy prince
was afterwards reduced to such extreme indigence
and misery, by the barbarity of his son, that he
intreated the bishop of Spire to bestow upon him a
canonicate for his subsistence, and that the pre-
ate told him he durst not grant him such a favor
without permission from the pope. This unex-
pected repulse, in a cathedral which had been
founded and endowed by his ancestors and him-
self, seems to have pierced the soul of the de-
graded emperor; for he immediately burst into
a flood of tears, and, turning to those
present, he exclaimed, "

his mind overwhelmed with despair. This surmise, however, is erroneous; for, after the first violence of his grief had subsided, he found means to elude the vigilance of his keepers, and repaired to the Low-countries, where he raised a considerable body of forces to attempt his restoration, and wrote circular letters to all the princes in Christendom in order to interest them in his misfortunes. He even wrote to the pope, offering terms of accommodation; and he had the satisfaction of seeing many of his subjects return to their allegiance: but before any thing of importance could take place, he died at Liege, in the fifty-sixth year of his age and the forty-ninth of his reign. His remains were interred in the cathedral with becoming solemnity: but his barbarous son ordered them to be dug up and deposited in the chapel of Afron, where they remained five years unburied, on account of his dying under the sentence of excommunication.

Upon an impartial review of the life of Henry IV., it appears that he was endowed with great courage, and many other excellent qualities; and, if he had not excited the indignation of his subjects by his youthful excesses, and inflamed the hatred of the Romans by an obstinate adherence to the rights of his prerogative, he might have eclipsed the glory of all his ancestors. A peculiar air of dignity was stamped upon his countenance; his conversation was lively and interesting; he possessed a mild and merciful temper; and he was so extremely charitable, that he is said to have entertained the sick, the lame, and the blind, at *his own table*, and even to have lodged them in *his own apartment* that he might be at hand to *minister to their* necessities. From the twelfth

ge, he had been constantly engaged in the
war; he had commanded in sixty pitched
, and survived many secret attempts that
ade upon his life. He frequently expressed
contrition for the enormities which had
ed the commencement of his reign; and
t his death with equal fortitude and re-
n.

ry V., surnamed the Young, endea- A. D.
to establish himself in the authority 1107.
he had so basely usurped, by concili-
he esteem of his ecclesiastics: but the na-
aughtiness of his temper soon induced him
ge his conduct, and a quarrel broke out
n him and pope Paschal II., about the long-
d question of investitures, which threatened
rious consequences.

r an unsuccessful invasion of Hungary, and
lesome war with the Poles, the emperor
the Alps with an army of eighty thousand
nd a great number of noblemen, in order
t the rights of his crown in Italy, and to do
justice either by negociation or force of
Having reduced some cities which at-
l to dispute his passage, he sent a splendid
to Paschal, and soon afterwards con-
a treaty of peace at Sutri, to his entire sa-
n.

ppears, however, that the Roman A. D.
was insincere in all his concessions: 1111.
he very day of the emperor's entry
me, several persons belonging to his train
rossly insulted by the populace; the new
f peace was formally opposed by the Italian
and a spirit of disaffection seemed to
ominant in the breasts of the citizens.

Exasperated at these indignities, Henry or his soldiers to seize the person of the pope permitted them to maltreat the cardinals bishops without distinction. The consul no all the Romans under arms, and a battle fought, next morning, with extraordinary fur resolution. The citizens, however, were ev ally defeated with such prodigious slaughte the Tiber was actually stained with their b the walls of the city were rased in several pl and the pope, after enduring an irksome imp ment, and witnessing the execution of his friends, was obliged to comply with all th mands of his conqueror, and to ratify the f accommodation.

Upon the conclusion of this treaty, Henr solemnly crowned at Rome; and the pop token of perfect reconciliation, divided the between the emperor and himself, with words:—"As I divide the body of our Lord, s he be divided from Christ and his kingdom shall attempt to violate this accommoda But, though Paschal preserved the exterior of good faith and friendship, the court of still acted with its accustomed treachery; Henry had the mortification to hear that th bull, relative to investitures, was publicly and himself excommunicated by the coun Lateran, for having presumed to revive th rogative of his ancestors.

A. D. 1117. After mature deliberation, Henry for Rome, in order to crush the dan intrigues which were perpetually fo *against him*; and the pope, being apprised *intention*, retired into Apulia. During his *the emperor* secured several important to

contrived to gain over Ptolemy count of Tusculum, who prevailed upon the Romans to decree a triumph to their illustrious visitor. The ceremony of his coronation was also repeated by the archbishop of Prague, who had attended him on this expedition.

Henry had no sooner quitted Rome, than the papal chair became vacant by the demise of Paschal; and cardinal Cajetan was immediately nominated as his successor, under the name of Gelasius II. The emperor was highly incensed upon this occasion, and, having expelled Gelasius, bestowed the sovereign pontificate on Maurius Burdinus. But, after a short time, Calixtus, cardinal archbishop of Vienne, was solemnly elected to fill that high station, and the anti-pope set up by Henry was doomed to pass the remainder of his days in a convent, after being exposed to the scoffs and insults of the populace.

Great disturbances were now fomented between the courts of Rome and Germany, and an alarming confederacy was formed against the emperor: but, after several embassies and negociations, a general council was convened at Rome, in which the long-contested affair of investitures was settled to the mutual satisfaction of all parties; and, in a subsequent diet held at Worms, the pope's legate administered the sacrament to Henry, as a token of perfect reconciliation. A.D. 1124.

Soon after his accommodation with the Roman pontiff, Henry found himself engaged in a civil war, by the revolt of Holland; and, notwithstanding the general success of his arms, a spirit of sedition continued to spread from town to town, and his own life was sometimes exposed to the most imminent danger. These misfortunes made a deep impression on his spirits, and are supposed to have hasten

hastened his death, which happened at Utr
the forty-fifth year of his age and the nine
of his reign. Henry V. possessed a tolerable
of wisdom, policy, and courage; but he ha
generally branded with the vices of cruelty,
and avarice, and his unnatural behaviour
father has fixed an indelible stain upon his
tation.

A. D. 1125. It was generally supposed that t
preme dignity would be conferred up
of the nephews of the deceased em
But Albert archbishop of Mentz prevailed
princes of the empire to give their suffra
favor of Lotharius duke of Saxe-Supplem
who was accordingly crowned at Aix-la-Ch
in presence of the pope's nuncio. His comp
made some vigorous exertions for the supp
their pretensions; but, after a sanguinary a
availing contest, they took the oath of alleg
and were honoured with particular marks o
sovereign's friendship.

A. D. 1133. After a successful expedition agai
Bohemians, Lotharius undertook to
tablish pope Innocent II., who hac
forced from the apostolic chair by an ant
called Anacletus. This attempt answered l
pectation, and Innocent remunerated his s
by performing the ceremony of his coronatio
great magnificence. Some time after these
actions, his holiness was exposed to imr
danger by an hostile incursion of Roger k
Sicily: but Lotharius again advanced to l
sistance, and Roger's insult was punished l
loss of all his Italian possessions.

On his return to Germany, Lotharius was
with a dan[illegible]erous distemper, which termin

the twelfth year of his reign. By command
prince, the Justinian code of laws, which
een disused for upwards of five hundred
was revived in the empire. This reign was
ndered remarkable by some excessive heats
many, which withered the corn and fruits of
rth, dried up the most considerable rivers,
ccasioned a dreadful mortality among the

ing paid the last duties to their de- A. D.
emperor, the princes and states as- 1139.
d at Coblentz, and unanimously
d Conrade duke of Franconia, to fill the
throne. This measure was warmly resented
ury of Bavaria, surnamed the Haughty, and
itively refused to surrender the regalia, which
en deposited in his hands by Lotharius: but
ome time he was compelled to submit, and
ef on the subsequent alienation of his ter-
s brought him to his grave.

on the demise of this nobleman, his brother
he, with the assistance of the king of Sicily,
the standard of rebellion, and made some
us exertions for the recovery of the confiscated
s. After several indecisive engagements,
er, he was closely besieged by the emperor
castle of Weinsberg, and compelled to sur-
at discretion. Upon this occasion, the duchess
ned that herself and the other women be-
g to the castle might come out with as much
could carry, and be conducted to a place of
Conrade readily granted her request, sup-
that the ladies were anxious for the pre-
on of their treasures; but when he saw them
ing under the weight of their husbands,
d incurred his resentment, he burst into

tears at the affecting spectacle, and [illegible] the objects of their conjugal affection.

A. D. 1144. The troubles of Germany were mediately succeeded by a revolt of t Italian towns, and a sedition amon Romans: but on the elevation of Eugenius the papal chair, the rebels were reduced t dience.

A. D. 1147. Conrade was now prevailed on, repeated admonitions of St. Bernard, gage in a crusade against the Saracen the defence of the Holy Land; and he accor set out for Palestine, at the head of sixty th cavalry. But most of his forces were sacrif the treachery of the Greek emperor, and th sistible fury of the Turks; and he was soon pelled to return into his own dominions. T catastrophe of this expedition filled the with consternation; and the curses of the po were liberally bestowed upon St. Bernard, w his assurances of honour, wealth, and victor drained their treasures, and occasioned th struction of their bravest soldiers: yet such v epidemic madness of the times, that another c was formed against the Moors, who were session of Portugal; and a third was afte undertaken against the pagans of Sclavonia, country was literally desolated with fire and

The death of the emperor's eldest son, w been elected king of the Romans, seems t made a very deep impression on his spirit considerably affected his health. However anxious to provide for the succession, he con a diet at Bamberg, and recommended his ne *Frederic* Barbarossa, to the states of the e *as a prince* of known courage and ample c

ommendation was universally approved; ade died soon afterward at Bamberg, in enth year of his reign. He left one son press Gertrude, but his tender age pre- im from ascending the throne; and, in- nrade would never have consented to in- dominions in the troubles which are attendant upon a long minority.

CHAP. II

*From the Accession of Frederic
Election of Rodolphus, Founde
Greatness.*

A. D. 1152. FREDERIC I., surnam
solemnly crowned a
in the twenty-ninth year
had the pleasure of receiving c
dresses from almost all the princ

Having compromised some d
the princes of the empire, and co
do homage for the kingdom of D
put himself at the head of a num
marched into Italy, where sever
cently thrown off their allegiance,
had made an insurrection against
reigny. This expedition was atte
plete success: for the revolted tow
reduced; the Romans were obli
ledge their pontiff's supremacy; an
emperor was solemnly crowned wi
and imperial diadems.

Some time after these transacti
broke out between Frederic and hi
specting the imperial authority; a
Adrian IV., which audaciously intim
of transferring the empire from th
the Greeks, occasioned an universal
Frederic, however, acted with such
lution, that his adversary thought

CHAP. II.

From the Accession of Frederic Barbaro Election of Rodolphus, Founder of the Greatness.

A. D. 1152. FREDERIC I., surnamed Barba solemnly crowned at Aix-la- in the twenty-ninth year of his ag had the pleasure of receiving congratul dresses from almost all the princes of Eu

Having compromised some differences the princes of the empire, and compelled do homage for the kingdom of Denmark, put himself at the head of a numerous a marched into Italy, where several citie cently thrown off their allegiance, and th had made an insurrection against the po reigny. This expedition was attended v plete success: for the revolted towns wer reduced; the Romans were obliged to ledge their pontiff's supremacy; and the emperor was solemnly crowned with the and imperial diadems.

Some time after these transactions, broke out between Frederic and his hol specting the imperial authority; and a Adrian IV., which audaciously intimated of transferring the empire from the G *the Greeks*, occasioned an universal cons *Frederic*, however, acted with such spir *lution*, that his adversary thought pro

c

nent, by writing a second letter, in which
ined away the meaning of his former ex-
.

ithstanding this submission on the
Adrian, the emperor resolved to
nto Italy, and assert the rights of
rial crown. Accordingly, after reducing
s duke of Poland, confirming the sove-
of Waldemar, and securing the fidelity of
of Hungary, he crossed the Alps with a
nerous army, and reduced Brescia, which
presumption to oppose his passage. He
npelled all the revolted cities of Lombardy
to their allegiance; and held an assembly
lain of Roncalie, where he enacted several
the maintenance of tranquillity, ascer-
he prerogatives of royalty, and exacted
of all who held of the empire, without
any distinction between laymen and eccle-
The latter part of these proceedings gave
brage to his holiness, and a grand embassy
s was sent to complain of the disrespect
d been thus offered to their church: but
effectually silenced them by observing,
s Christ himself, though lord of the uni-
ad deigned to pay, for himself and St.
he tribute which was demanded in the
Cæsar.

A. D. 1158.

t Frederic was employed in chastising the
for a fresh insurrection, pope Adrian died;
hism arose in the election of a successor to
cy. The greatest part of the cardinals,
re on the spot at the time of his death,
ir suffrages on behalf of Roland, chancellor
hurch, who assumed the name of Alex-
I.: and the rest chose Octavian of St.
Cecilia,

Cecilia, who tore the papal ring, by w
his competitor, and caused himself to be
ed by the name of Victor IV. The emp
apprised of this circumstance, convoked
at Pavia, in which Victor was recognised
pope, and declared with the usual ad
whilst Alexander thundered out a sente
communication against the emperor al
herents, and took refuge in the dominion
the Young, where he was received with
spect and hospitality.

A. D. 1164. The severity which Barbaros
ercised upon the Milanese excite
the other Italian states against hi
duced them again to shake off the imp
The Romans and Venetians according
into a confederacy with the inhabitants
Vicenza, and Verona; the citizens of
built their walls, and pillaged the castle
immense treasures; and the imperial ar
dreadfully afflicted by disease, as to rend
into Germany indispensably necessary.

Meanwhile, Alexander continued to r
homage of his numerous adherents; and a
tired of a schism which had continued u
anti-popes. At length fortune seemed
the imperial arms; and the loss of a
Signano, together with a naval defeat
netians in which his eldest son was take
induced the emperor to conclude a peac
formidable enemy. Alexander readily
his proposals; and an accommodation
afterwards entered into with the revol
Calixtus, the anti-pope, also received a fr
and, in order to prevent future schis
decreed that no pope should be deem

dless two-thirds of the votes were in his

hese transactions in Italy, Henry duke
surnamed the Lion, raised fresh troubles
y, by oppressing his own subjects, and
g many outrages against his neighbours.
mperor's return, therefore, Henry was
to a diet, in order to answer for his
; and on his refusing to appear he was
ban of the empire, and stripped of all
ns. After some time, however, he ex-
mpassion of the emperor, and prevailed
promise that the territories of Brunswic
burg should be protected on behalf of
. Having obtained this assurance, he
England, where he was hospitably en-
his father-in-law, Henry II., and where
re him a fourth son, from whom the
strious house of Brunswic is descended.
is event, Frederic made a tour through
cities, caused his son Henry to be
ing of Lombardy, and negociated a
ween that prince and Constance, sister
king of Sicily. But no remarkable
currence claims our attention till the
when the emperor engaged in a crusade
tan Saladin, and marched at the head
gious army into the dominions of the
eror, whom he chastised for his per-
duct. Having crossed the Hellespont,
ed his troops for a few days at Laodicea,
m the Turks, and defeated them in se-
gements. He also pillaged the city of
ed *his victorious* followers across Mount
filled all Asia Minor with the terror
but whilst the Christians of that
country

county expected to derive the most impo
vantages from his assistance, he was unfo
drowned in the river Cydnus, in the si
year of his age and the thirty-eighth of hi

His son Frederic, duke of Swabia, ha
formed the rites of sepulture to the em
Tyre, hastened to join the army of th
Christians, who were engaged in the
Ptolemais; but he soon fell a victim t
fectious disorder; and most of his troops
with the duke of Guelderland and the l
of Thuringia, into Germany.

A. D. 1190. Henry VI., surnamed the Sev
been already elected king of the
and acknowledged as the lawful
of the empire: but the commencement of
was disturbed by some fresh outrages of H
Leon, who had returned from England; a
ral bloody engagements took place before t
contents were reduced to submission. At
however, an accommodation was success
gociated, and the emperor marched into
order to receive the imperial diadem f
hands of the pope, and to recover the succ
William king of Sicily, who had died
legitimate issue.

A. D. 1191. On his arrival at Rome, Henr
empress Constance were solemnly
by pope Celestine III.; but that
pontiff had no sooner placed the crown on
head, than he kicked it off again, as a pro
power inherent in the successors of St.
give and take away the imperial dignity a
to their own caprice. So gross an insult
merited an exemplary chastisement; bu
peror seems to have passed it over in sil

ary now resolved to make some vigorous ex-
against Tancred count of Leccio, who had
ately placed on the throne of Sicily; and his
soon reduced the towns of Campania,
, and Calabria: but whilst he was engaged
subsequent blockade of Naples, a dreadful
per broke out in the camp, and he was soon
lled to return to Germany.
ing prevailed on the princes of the empire
ct a law for rendering the supreme dignity
tary in his house, Henry applied himself very
vely to the administration of justice, sitting
son to hear and redress the grievances of all
jects. One of his favourites observing that
gued himself too much with giving audience,
frequently interfered with his necessary
Henry replied, that although a private man
liberty to eat when he pleased, a prince
not to sit down to table till he had discussed
airs of his people.
n after the termination of a quarrel between
the Lion and Rodolphus count of Holstein,
king of England returned from Palestine;
eing shipwrecked on the coast of the Adriatic,
d the habit of a pilgrim, that he might safely
rough the territories of Leopold duke of
a, whom he had offended at the siege of
ais. Leopold, however, obtained intelli-
of this event, and caused the unfortunate
ch to be seized, and loaded with chains.
ome time, the emperor demanded that the
risoner should be put into his hands, and
led him to appear before a diet at Hague-
here he was formally accused of maintaining
er on the throne of Sicily, preventing the

conquest of Jerusalem by his disagreement
the king of France, unlawfully invading the k
dom of Cyprus, insulting the duke of Austria du
the siege of Ptolemais, consenting to the assas
tion of the marquis of Montserrat, and finally
cluding a truce with Saladin contrary to the
neral interests of Christendom.

The king of England replied, that, althoug
was accountable to no person for his actions, ye
his honor was concerned, he would wave his
prerogative, and vindicate his character from t
aspersions. He affirmed that he had not made
exertions either for the elevation of Tancre
the confirmation of his authority, but had m
treated with him as a prince in actual possessio
the Sicilian crown; that the ill success of
crusade in Palestine resulted entirely from the
lousy of the French monarch, who was the
to retire from the scene of action; that he had
deed, wrested the kingdom of Cyprus from
rannical usurper, who had incurred his resentm
but had afterward ceded it in favor of Gu
Lusignan, to indemnify him for the loss of Je
lem; that the duke of Austria had effectuall
venged his supposed insult, by loading a sove
prince with chains; that the marquis of M
serrat had acquitted him of all suspicion of
concerned in his murder, by requesting, wit
latest breath, that the city of Tyre might be
vered into his hands; and, lastly, that the tru
had concluded with Saladin could not be the
of any interested view, since of all the boo
had taken from the caravan of Babylon, he ha
reserved nothing to himself but the ring upo
finger.

explanation made a deep impression
German princes, who not only ad- A. D. 1193.
the defence, but pitied the misfor-
of Richard, and with one consent solicited
mperor to set him at liberty. By the intrigues
French monarch, however, Richard was de-
for a considerable time, and was, at length,
lled to purchase his freedom upon the hard
ons of paying one hundred and fifty thousand
of silver, liberating the king of Cyprus and
ughter, and bestowing his niece Eleanor of
ne upon the eldest son of the duke of
. However, Leopold died soon afterwards,
ing his injustice toward the king of Eng-
his successor sent back the princess Elea-
ho did not happen to captivate his affec-
and the emperor dispatched an ambassador
it the future friendship of Richard, and to
e restitution of the sum which had been ex-
or his ransom.

rtly after these transactions, Henry
considerable body of troops against A. D. 1194.
, under the command of his lieute-
Berthold, who obtained some considerable
ges during his march, and gave up the
of Recca, Sexti, and Venafro, to be pillaged
followers. Tancred immediately made pre-
ns for checking the progress of the imperial
; but the death of his son Roger made so
impression on his spirits, that he soon fell
to grief; and his surviving son William,
in his cradle, was declared king of Sicily.
the first intelligence of Tancred's death,
peror *repaired to* Genoa, and thence to
which, by the vigorous exertions of him-
his allies, was soon reduced, together with
d Calabria. Palermo also was taken by
assau

assault, and the citizens were treated with such exemplary severity for an insult which they had formerly offered to the empress, that all the other towns were terrified into submission, and Henry found himself in peaceable possession of the two Sicilies. He then prevailed on Tancred's widow, with her infant son and two daughters, to surrender themselves upon certain terms of accommodation: but they were no sooner in his power, than, in direct violation of his royal word, he stripped them of all their treasures, caused the harmless infant to be emasculated and deprived of sight, and confined the widow and her unfortunate daughters in a monastery.

Having settled the affairs of his new kingdom, and seized all the immense treasures which had been amassed by Tancred and his predecessors, the emperor returned into Germany; where he caused his infant son Frederic to be elected king of the Romans; and, in a general diet at Worms, declared his resolution of taking the cross to succour the Christians in the Holy Land. This declaration was received with general applause; a multitude of soldiers from all the imperial provinces expressed a desire to engage in the purposed expedition; and even Margaret, queen dowager of Hungary, resolved to enlist among the crusaders.

But whilst two powerful armies were sent toward Palestine, Henry was obliged to employ a third against the Sicilians, who had raised a rebellion, and taken vigorous measures for shaking off the imperial yoke. On his arrival at Naples, he divested all the Neapolitans, Calabrians, and S*icilians, of* their lucrative offices and employme*nts and even* extended his severity to the clergy, *annulling* their exemptions from military s*ervice.* This rigor, however, only served to in*

cilians with a kind of desperate resentment; ven the empress Constance was so highly ked at the unworthy treatment of her coun-n, that a general insurrection was fomented her immediate encouragement, and Henry, g permitted most of his troops to embark for ine, was compelled to conclude a peace with nalecontents on very disadvantageous terms. r days after this accommodation the emperor as was generally supposed, of a fever, occa-l by too violent exercise in hunting; but historians have hinted that he received a de-ous potion from the hands of Constance, who ed the effects of his vindictive disposition.

nry VI. appears to have possessed many good ies, and was generally renowned for his pru-, eloquence, courage, and reputation: but he stly charged with cruelty; and his perfidious iour towards the king of England and the of Tancred were equally unworthy of his ter as a sovereign or a Christian. The troops he had sent into Asia abandoned their de-upon the first intelligence of his death, and ed into Europe, leaving Palestine in the of the Saracens.

lip duke of Swabia now assumed the istration, in compliance with the re- A.D. 1197. of his dying brother, who sent him galia, and committed to his tuition the young t the Romans. But pope Innocent III. im-tely declared against these measures, and not xhorted the German princes to set aside the of Swabia and proceed to the election of *r king of the Romans*, but was even heard *n that Philip should* lose the empire, or he *forfeit the papacy.* This scandalous beha-

viour on the part of the sovereign pontiff soon occasioned violent dissensions in Germany; and Otho duke of Saxony was solemnly crowned by one party, while Frederic's election was confirmed by another, and Philip was chosen king of the Romans, that he might exercise the office of guardian with more authority.

These elections soon spread slaughter and consternation over the empire. Otho was strongly supported by the pope, and by his uncle Richard of England; and Philip found a powerful patron in the king of France, notwithstanding the ecclesiastical thunders of his inveterate enemy. Every nobleman was now at variance with his neighbour; the ties of friendship and consanguinity were alike disregarded; the most flagrant outrages were committed by a licentious soldiery; the finest territories were cruelly ravaged; and the face of the country was in many parts literally covered with ruins or crimsoned with blood.

A. D. 1208. After many desperate but indecisive conflicts, Otho was obliged to seek refuge in England, and Philip remained undisputed master of the empire: but whilst he was labouring to conciliate the affections of his subjects, and endeavouring to procure an accommodation with the pope, he was basely assassinated by the count-palatine Otho of Wittlesbach, whom he had incensed by refusing to give him one of his daughters in marriage.

Such was the untimely end of Philip—a prince endowed with many amiable qualities, and sincerely regretted by all who knew him. His countenance was comely and interesting, his behaviour remarkably affable, and his eloquence persuasive. He acted with great prudence during the whole of

tration, and he possessed in an eminent
virtues of clemency and liberality.
eing apprised of his competitor's death,
o Halberstadt, where his election was
y the princes of Saxony, Misnia, and
and he soon afterwards conciliated the
the opposite faction by espousing Bea-
hter of the deceased regent.
ttling the affairs of the empire, and se-
loyalty of his clergy by many consi-
omises, he set out for Italy, and was
rowned at Rome by the pope. But,
ading the apparent friendship of Inno-
ome important concessions on the part
peror, the Romans took up arms, on
ng occasion, and killed upwards of a
mperialists on the spot; Otho's remon-
ere but little regarded; and the pope
ly opportunity of seizing Apulia, toge-
he marquisate of Ancona, and the county

dged it advisable to dissemble his re-
or the present, and accordingly quitted
apparent friendship with his holiness:
ensuing spring, he put himself at the
numerous army, and avowed his inten-
establishing his authority in those coun-
had been unjustly withdrawn from the
This declaration was soon followed by
tories; the dominions of Frederic king
vo Sicilies were ravaged by the con-
my; and Innocent learned, with equal
indignation, that the protection of the
was too *weak* to repel the arms of his
l enemy. Recourse was now had to
stical thunders; and an assembly was
held

held at Bamberg, in compliance with the p
desire, in which Otho was solemnly deposed,
Frederic duke of Swabia and king of Sicily,
in his infancy had been proclaimed king of
Romans, was nominated to the imperial thro

Alarmed at these measures, Otho hastened
Germany, and prosecuted the war with some
cess against the rebels: but in attemptin
weaken the power of France, he was defe
with prodigious slaughter; and his young co
titor succeeded so effectually in conciliating
esteem of the Germans, that he was event
compelled to resign all pretensions to the cr
and to seek a retreat in Brunswic, where he
after a short and unfortunate reign.

A.D. 1215. Frederic II., at this time about eigh
years of age, ascended the throne in
possession of those accomplishments w
are expected to give lustre to a diadem, an
render a nation happy. He had been caref
instructed in the Latin, Greek, German, Fre
and Turkish, languages; and had studied, abov
things, to imitate the conduct of his illustr
grandfather Frederic I. He was crowned at A
la-Chapelle with great magnificence; and, a
acknowledgment of the favors which Di
Providence had hitherto bestowed upon him,
made a vow to go in person to the Holy Land.

The first four years of Frederic's reign ha
been spent in arranging the affairs of the em
and curbing the rebellious spirit of Otho's ad
ents, he made a progress into Italy in the sum
of 1220, and received the imperial crown f
Honorius III. He also caused his son Henr
e *declared* king of the Romans, and prom
on oath, that he would lead an army into

his holiness should appoint. However
o long to perform his vow, that Hono-
ned him with excommunication; and
ensued which presaged very serious
es: for the emperor not only sent a
remonstrance to the pope, but pub-
nifesto for the justification of his own
nd ordered his troops to march to the
f the ecclesiastical state. Honorius
ved the necessity of apologising for his
and a reconciliation soon took place
Frederic agreed to marry Yolanda,
the king of Jerusalem; and promised
with an army in two years, for the
Palestine.

standing these fresh engagements,
ll hesitated to take the cross; and a
he Lombards excused his delay for
ears; but on the termination of those
Honorius renewed his remonstrances,
rary correspondence commenced, in
ccused the emperor of ingratitude and
ards his father-in-law, who had ceded
the kingdom of Jerulalem; and Fre-
ninated by charging his adversary with
rbed the peace of Italy, and granted
to persons who had dared to raise
rd of rebellion against their lawful

demise of Honorius, and the
f Gregory IX. to the apostolic A.D. 1228.
leric avowed his intention of
his engagement, and actually set sail
lusi, with a magnificent equipage and
rful armament: but, about three days
d put to sea, a slight indisposition
served

served him as an excuse for returning. Heret
the pope excommunicated him; and such c
motions ensued, that Frederic thought prop
set out immediately for the Holy Land. A
did not wait, however, for an absolution from
papal anathema, he met with a very cold recep
at Jerusalem; the crusaders peremptorily ref
to acknowledge him as their chief; and the
sequent improbability of acquiring any mili
reputation, induced him to conclude a treaty
the Saracens. He then caused himself t
crowned at Jerusalem, and returned to N
with an empty title, which, from that time,
been preserved by the Sicilian monarchs.

The emperor still laboured under the sent
of excommunication; and the Roman pontiff
so highly exasperated at his treaty with the s
of Egypt, that the breach seemed to be consi
ably widened. Frederic, however, resolve
support his authority by force of arms; an
soldiers committed such dreadful ravages in
ecclesiastical state, that Gregory thought pr
to listen to terms of accommodation, and the
fulmination was withdrawn.

This reconciliation, however, was immedi
followed by fresh troubles. The Lombards
remptorily refused to bear the imperial yoke;
after Frederic had been employed nearly five
in reducing them to obedience, Germany
suddenly involved in commotion, and H
king of the Romans, forgetting or totally d
garding the duties of a son, put himself a
head of the rebels. This prince, however, a
with such extreme caution that many of the n
approved without understanding his conduct
although, on Frederic's return, he was full

bellion, his crime was imputed entirely
nsellors, and he was permitted to retire
Thus dismissed with impunity, Henry
fresh schemes against his father's au-
l even promised to succour those towns
ly which still refused to return to their
Frederic now perceived his danger;
grateful son was closely confined in the
pulia.

ne after this event, the emperor
second son, Conrade, to be A.D. 1237.
ng of the Romans; and then
nto Lombardy, where several cities
ied in arms upon pretence of defending
erties which had been granted them
reign of Barbarossa. This expedition
erably successful to the Imperialists:
Gregory was so offended by some parts
's conduct, that he issued a new sentence
nunication against him, and the empire
equently involved in fresh distractions
ities.

he elevation of Innocent IV. to the pa-
German princes congratulated them-
the prospect of returning tranquillity;
ric possessed more penetration, and ob-
t the cause of their rejoicing had de-
n of a cardinal's friendship, and entailed
he hatred of a pope. The event soon
his assertion; for, notwithstanding the
h Innocent had hitherto expressed for
ror's interest, he soon avowed himself
y; caused the election of Conrade to be
in *the council* of Lyons; advised the
n of Henry, landgrave of Thuringia, to
Conrade; and even procured a sentence
of

of deposition against the emperor himself. On hearing of these transactions, Frederic placed the imperial diadem on his head, saying, "Before this deposition I was obedient to the pope and the laws of the church: but, now that he has removed me from my duty in that particular, I no longer owe him any respect, and will continue to call him emperor in spite of all his exertions."

A.D. 1247. Henry of Thuringia being slain by an arrow at the siege of Ulm, the pope summoned an assembly of the states to be held at Nuitz, where the title of "king of the Romans" was solemnly conferred upon William count of Holland. But several cities still retained their allegiance to the emperor and his son Conrad, notwithstanding all the exhortations and menaces of the Roman pontiff.

Meanwhile Frederic, who was busily employed at the siege of Parma, narrowly escaped the treachery of his enemies, who had bribed both his physician and his favorite chancellor to take him off by poison. He was, however, luckily apprised of their design, and his infamous servants received the just reward of their villainous purpose; for the physician was strangled by an executioner, and the chancellor, after being deprived of his eyes, dashed out his brains against a pillar, in order to escape the insults of the Pisans, who were his inveterate enemies. Soon after this event, Frederic was utterly defeated by the Parmesans, and was consequently obliged to retire to his kingdom of Naples, where he died of a fever, in the fifty-fifth year of his age and the thirty-fourth of his reign.

Frederic II. appears to have been a prince

, genius, and fortitude, and might
tly numbered with the most accom-
cters of his time, if the violence of his
his immoderate love of women had
him into some irregularities which
on his reputation. Even his enemies
ledged, that he was a munificent pa-
ture, and that it was a fundamental
is conduct, never to postpone any
the morrow, which he could possibly
current day.

as no sooner apprised of his
than he assumed the imperial A. D. 1254.
t out to take possession of his
inions. He was, however, engaged
arrels with the court of Rome; and
on terminated, either by sickness or
of his enemies. He left one son,
adin; but as he was only three years
icilian sceptre was usurped by Main-
of Tarentum; and the government
re was vested in William count of
had been elected king of the Romans
ign of Frederic II.

accession was marked by two singular
which exposed him to the most im-
; for, soon after his marriage with
of the duke of Brunswic, his palace
tally consumed by fire; and, during
residence at Utrecht, he was so
wounded with a stone from an un-
l, that he narrowly escaped instant
coronation of this prince was per-
-la-Chapelle with the express consent of
he found himself involved in a trou-
with Margaret countess of Hainault,

and his partisans were, for some time, unable t
any considerable progress against the noblem
refused to acknowledge his authority. At l
however, he concluded a treaty with Mai
conciliated the affection of the German p
by various acts of kindness and munificence
acquired great popularity by patronising an
ciation of towns for the defence of thei
merce, which, in those times of confusio
suffered very severely from the depredation
oppressions of several petty noblemen, who r
in strong castles, and subsisted chiefly by
and plunder. This seems to have been th
epoch of the general union among the
Towns; though a similar treaty had long sub
between Hamburg, Bremen, and Lubec.

A.D. 1256. After a crusade against the Rus
and the founding of Konigsberg b
Teutonic knights, William underto
expedition against the Frizelanders, who h
cently renounced their allegiance. But
tempting to reconnoitre the burg of Hoch
without any attendants, his horse unfortu
sunk into a morass, and he became an easy
to the enemy, who killed him without kn
his rank, and afterwards buried his remain
burgher's house. Such was the sad catast
of a prince whose courage and accomplish
deserved a better fate.

Several assemblies were now convened fo
purpose of electing a new emperor; but no
the princes were willing to undertake so we
a charge. At length, however, Richard du
Cornwall consented to accept the pro
dignity, and was solemnly crowned at A
Chapelle, notwithstanding the spirited opp

who declared for Alphonso king of

emperor had lavished such
ns previously to his election, A. D. 1258.
his treasures totally exhaust-
aking a tour through the cities of the
the princes, after avowing that they
im merely on account of his riches,
rmal renunciation of their allegiance.
efore compelled to abandon the go-
ad retire into England, where he

years after the abdication of this
many groaned beneath all the ac-
vils which usually attend an inter-
o laws were observed; no order was
but murder, theft, and rapine, were
ith impunity, and the constitutions
were totally neglected. Sanguinary
from the feuds of private noblemen;
lergymen, forgetful of their sacred
nbrued their hands in blood, for the
of their benefices; commerce was
ilated; travelling was unsafe; and
completely and universally prevalent.
indeed, convoked several assemblies:
, the son of Conrade IV., made some
ons to retrieve his inheritance; but
of the former were rendered abortive
acy of the Roman pontiff; and the
taken prisoner by Charles count of
oomed to perish on a scaffold*. The

---

* It is said to have advised Charles to this bar-
y saying on his death-bed, "Conradi vita,
l vita, Conradi mors."

subsequent execution of Conrade prince o
tioch, terminated the illustrious race of Sw
and Germany continued without a mast
Gregory X. enforced the necessity of a s
election; when Rodolphus count of Hap
was raised to the imperial throne.

CHAP. III.

ection of Rodolphus, to the Abdication of Charles V.

ance with the injunctions of gory X., the princes of the em- ed, in diet, at Frankfort; and, A. D. 1273.
ling the remonstrance of Alphonso's and the pretensions of some other the imperial crown, elected Rodol- count of his known prudence, and reputation which he had acquired, by on several important occasions.
ng information of this event, Rodol- ed to Frankfort, whence he was Aix-la-Chapelle, in order to be in- the imperial crown: but when all prepared for the ceremony, it was at the sceptre was wanting, without rinces could not receive the investi- respective fiefs. This circumstance nuch confusion, and the princes ake the accustomed oaths in an ir- ner: but the emperor immediately ix from the altar, saying, "This is tation of Him by whom we were us use it instead of a sceptre." to this expedient, and the solemnity d with the crucifix accordingly.
re of Rodolphus was to put a stop to *ruelty* and depredation which had so lo

long continued to be committed in Germany
impunity; and he exerted himself with such
lance upon this occasion, that sixty castles, w
had served as retreats to the banditti, were
demolished; ninety-nine marauders were
cuted, at one time, in the city of Erfurt;
peace and security were eventually re-establi
He then obtained a confirmation of his di
from the pope, after promising to defend
holy see against all its enemies; and Alp
of Castile was, soon afterward, persuad
renounce his pretensions to the empire.

A. D. 1277. The emperor, having humbled seven adventurers who had presumed to disp authority, marched into Austria against carus king of Bohemia, who had recently usurp duchy, and had behaved with intolerable insol An accommodation, however, was effected; his Bohemian majesty was persuaded to p homage in an inclosed pavilion on the isl Camberg: but, at the moment of the cere the curtains of the pavilion suddenly fell t ground, and discovered him at the feet of his lig This mortifying accident, together with the gations of his queen, induced Ottocarus t nounce his engagements; but he had no s taken up arms for the recovery of Austria, he was defeated and slain by the Imperialists

Rodolphus maintained his interests with popes, by a truly dexterous policy. At an view with Gregory X. he promised to le army into Palestine; and, at the desire of Ni III., his embassadors renewed his promise, i *consistery*, at Rome; but he was enabled t *pense with* these engagements; and his cha *was empowered* to treat with several of the

ng their enfranchisement, as he pre-
eipt of their money to the alternative
ar upon them. He had been fre-
ested to visit Rome, and to receive
crown from the hands of his holiness;
s declined the journey, and (alluding
f the sick lion) replied, that many of
ors had gone to Italy, but that he had
of them to return without the loss
ir rights or authority.

dolphus had swayed the imperial
eighteen years, he convoked a diet
and requested that the empire might
o his son Albert, duke of Austria, by
king of the Romans: but the princes
nselves from complying with this pro-
odolphus retired in disgust to Gemer-
e he died, after a short illness, in the
l year of his age.

e was justly renowned for his valour,
l love of justice; and by his sole con-
rage, the empire was extricated from
restored to the enjoyment of peace
. He is said to have been tall in sta-
small head, a pale complexion, and
ong nose. The following anecdotes
ustrative of his character.

day at the chace, in the early part of
egan to rain with such violence as to
ad extremely dirty; when happening
indigent curate who was carrying the
ck person, he immediately alighted,
mounted the clergyman, but attend-
e-headed, to the sick man's house,
d reconducted him to his church,
eived a solemn benediction, and was
assure

assured that he should sit upon the throne.

Some time after his elevation to th dignity, a merchant complained to him keeper of Nuremberg, who refused tc sum of money which he had deposit hands. Rodolphus, seeing the innkee afterwards, took an opportunity of pr hat, and proposing an exchange. His was naturally accepted, and he sent th token to the stranger's wife, desiring, in band's name, she would deliver to the money which a merchant had left in h By this stratagem the plaintiff recovere perty, and the innkeeper was sentence heavy fine.

Rodolphus had seven beautiful daug means of whom he contracted allianc proved highly advantageous to his poste had also seven sons; but none of these him except the duke of Austria. In h the good fortune of the house of Austria, he was the founder--a fortune which ca the observation "that Venus was even vourable to them than Mars."

A. D. 1292. After an interregnum of ab months, a diet was held at Fran the election of a new sovereign princes were strongly solicited to give frages in favor of the late emperor's son the intrigues of Gerhard elector of M majority declared for Adolphus of Nass although one of the poorest princes of th *was renowned* for his military skill and *He proved* himself, however, unwort *new dignity*; for, having injudicious

e count-palatine of Burgundy and the princes Thuringia, his ill-success diminished his repution: he also rendered himself odious to the ople by violating his promises, and setting up s own will as a supreme law; and was publicly cused of having sacrificed helpless maidens, ives, widows, and even nuns, to his lust and elty. Accordingly the states declared him inpable of wearing the diadem; and, by a solemn , transferred their allegiance to the duke of ustria. Upon the first intelligence of this transtion Adolphus advanced against his competitor, d singled him out in the heat of engagement; t victory rested on the sword of Albert, and the mains of the fallen emperor were deposited in e cloister of Frauenfelt, whence they were afterard removed to the imperial sepulchre by Henry Luxemburg.

Albert I., surnamed the Triumph- A. D. 1298.
t, on account of the numerous vicries he obtained over his enemies, s now elected and invested with the diadem Aix-la-Chapelle: but it was not without eat difficulty that he obtained the consent of pe Boniface VIII. to the performance of that remony. It appears that the Roman pontiff s highly exasperated at the conclusion of an liance between Albert and Philip king of France; d that he carried his resentment against the forer to an ungovernable pitch of fury; but, after me time, he agreed to an accommodation.

Upon the demise of Winceslaus the Younger, bert raised a strong party in order to put e crown of *Bohemia* upon the head of his *Rodolphus, and even* persuaded the widow of *late king* to bestow her hand upon him in marriage

Rodolphus, however, was soon taken off by a na-
ren death; and Henry count of Carinthia est-
ablished himself so firmly on the throne, that Al-
bert found it impossible to depose him. Some
time after these transactions, the emperor espouse
the cause of Philip de Nassau against Frederic
Dietmann, who had been disinherited by an un-
natural father; but this flagrant piece of injusti-
was generally execrated; Frederic raised a nu-
merous body of troops; and Albert was eventuall
compelled to retire from the sword of his youn
adversary. His chagrin on this occasion, how-
ever, was soon dissipated by the elevation of hi
nephew Charobert to the throne of Hungary.

A. D. 1307. Albert's conduct toward the Swiss wa
exactly the reverse of his father's; fo
though the latter had conciliated their a
fection by kindness and indulgence, and had un-
formly defended their privileges against the noble
who attempted to infringe them, yet Albert wished
to govern them as an absolute sovereign, and ap-
pointed governors who oppressed them in the most
unfeeling manner. The three cantons of Ury,
Switz, and Underwald, preferred several com-
plaints and remonstrances to the emperor on the
subject of their grievances: but as they found it
impossible to obtain any redress, they took an
early opportunity of shaking off the imperial yoke;
and the other cantons soon engaged in a confede-
racy which laid the foundation of the Helvetic
republic.

The emperor had six sons and three daughters;
and the eagerness which he manifested to aggran-
dise his family cast a stain upon his reputation,
and finally cost him his life. Being entrusted
with the guardianship of his nephew John, so

Rodolphus duke of Swabia, he took upon him-
f the administration of his dominions, and even
itated to restore to him some castles which the
ung duke demanded. This conduct induced
ny of the German princes to suppose that Al-
rt meant to appropriate his pupil's patrimony to
benefit of his own children; and John was so
perated at the idea of such an injury, that he
gaged three confederates to aid him in his pur-
ed revenge. They accordingly fixed a time
the execution of their design, and assassinated
emperor on the bank of the Rhus, near Schaff-
usen. One of the murderers, being appre-
nded, was broken alive upon the wheel; John,
d another of his accomplices, lingered out a
lious life of penitentiary humiliation in a mo-
stery; and the fourth assassin lived thirty-five
rs, as a cow-herd, in an obscure village, and
d not discover his guilty secret till the hour of
dissolution.

Historians differ materially in their accounts of
bert; some describing him as an uncultivated
d disgusting being, whose character was marked
brutality, and whose look alone inspired terror;
d others affirming that he was a prince of great
rage and extraordinary address, justly famed
a superior understanding, and remarkable for his
violable attachment to truth. He equally detested
nderers and parasites, and expressed a peculiar
pect for women of honour, men of courage, and
us ecclesiastics; but his virtues were tarnished
insatiable avarice.

Upon the first news of Albert's assassi-
on, Philip the Fair, king of France, A.D. 1308.
wed his intention of becoming a can-
te for the vacant throne; and even set out
for

for Avignon, in order to request pope C
to determine the suffrages in his favo
sovereign pontiff had sufficient cause t
elevation of a prince who might proba
the claims of his predecessors to Italy;
fore wrote privately to the electors, u
to nominate a chief, and assuring them
they proceeded to the election imme
imperial dignity would revert from C
France. An assembly of the princes
ingly held at Frankfort, and Henry of
was unanimously chosen, on account of
bravery and unblemished reputation.

A. D. 1309. Having been crowned, with solemnities, at Aix-la-Chapel made a progress along the Rh ceive the customary oaths of fidelity princes; and soon afterward convened diet at Spire, where sentence of deat nounced against the murderers of the ror, and Albert's four sons were invest duchy of Austria. Upon this occasi marriage was solemnised between the son John, and the princess Elizabeth o by which means the crown of Bohen the property of the house of Luxembu

After chastising one of his refract and promulgating a decree for the expu Jews from all the provinces of Germa peror set out on an expedition to Italy received the submissions of several citi solemnly crowned at Milan. The pope took such offence at the arrival of a Ge *which* seemed sufficient to re-establi *perial* authority, that he immediatel **afederacy against his illustrious**

l the inhabitants of Cremona, Brescia, Flo-
, and some other cities, to defend themselves
vigor.

eanwhile, Guy de la Torre, being deprived of
overnment of Milan, resolved to take an ample
ge upon the emperor; and actually concerted
me for assassinating him, during the execution
malefactor without the walls, which, it was
sed, would attract the curiosity of the Germans
uch, that they would leave their master en-
unguarded. This plot, however, was pri-
y revealed to the emperor, who caused the
irators to be cut to pieces when they had
bled to execute their design; and the house
eir chief was rased to the ground. Henry's
cellor was, soon after, convicted of a similar
hery: but instead of exculpating himself, he
y declared that he had entered into the em-
's service with no other view but that of de-
ng him; and that he had poisoned several
on-loads of wine destined for the German
, though his scheme had not taken effect.
y, amazed at the villainy of this audacious
r, ordered him to be burnt alive.

ter reducing Cremona by force, and com-
g Parma, Vicenza, and Placentia, to make
upon reasonable conditions, Henry laid close
to Brescia, which resisted all his efforts, for
siderable time, with astonishing firmness:
he inhabitants were at last reduced to such
mity, that they were compelled to appeal
clemency, and presented themselves before
barefoot, with halters about their necks. This
ale effectually appeased the resentment which
een excited in Henry's breast by the death
brother Waleran, and the execution of fifty

German prisoners upon the walls; and he re granted the supplicants their lives, on con they should pay sixty thousand crowns, and ver one hundred hostages. However, he ord their walls and fortifications to be demolished entered in triumph through the breach whic troops had made.

A. D. 1312. Though Henry was, for some amused by the dissimulation of R king of Naples, who had formed a alliance with the pope, he resolved to march ward Rome, in order to receive the im crown. Accordingly, he led his army th with all possible expedition, and was crown some cardinals (who had received a commi for that purpose) in the church of St. Joh Lateran, because the church of St. Peter wa cupied by his enemies.

As the city of Rome was, at this period, tracted by two contending factions, the ma of the inhabitants rejoiced at Henry's arriv the only means of delivering them from the rors of civil war; but when the emperor, in of gratifying them with instances of his bounty manded money for the support of his troops, broke out into open rebellion, and upwards of thousand Imperialists were sacrificed to thei multuary vengeance.

Finding it impossible to reduce his enemi Rome, the emperor marched through the t tory of Perugia, which he ravaged with fire sword, and laid siege to Florence; but the i bitants of that city defended themselves with *gallantry*, that he was unable to obtain any ad *tage over them*, and retired into winter q *In the ensuing* spring, notwithstanding hi

h, he engaged in an expedition against
king of Naples; but on his arrival at
uvento he died suddenly, and it was gene-
lieved that a Florentine dominican had
l him in administering the sacrament.

y VII. was, at the time of his death, in
-first year of his age, and the fifth of his
He was well made, though thin; his
ion was florid, and his hair brown. He
d an appearance of majesty mingled with
mplaisance; and he was generally beloved
ubjects, on account of his justice, piety,
our.

g the subsequent interregnum, Germany
under all the miseries of plague and fa-
y which whole towns were depopulated,
winces brought to desolation. The rich
an asylum in other countries, while the
t perished without pity or assistance;
and other beasts of prey, compelled by
quitted their dens, and, rushing into the
satiated themselves with human blood;
of water, bursting from the mountains,
rees and houses before them with dreadful
sity; and the earth was convulsed by fre-
ocks, which seemed to agitate it from the

evils, however, were at length al-
; and, notwithstanding the dangers A. D. 1315.
environed it, the imperial crown
ited the wishes and the efforts of ambition.
of Austria, and Lewis of Bavaria, came
as candidates for the supreme dignity, and
med a party sufficiently strong to invest
h the insignia of royalty. Accordingly, a double

double coronation took place, and the two
rors made the most vigorous efforts again
other for about seven years; but at the exp
of that time, Frederic was defeated and tak
soner, and Lewis was solemnly recognised
ful possessor of the throne.

Lewis had no sooner settled the affairs o
many, than he exerted himself to appease
John XXII, who had availed himself of the
quarrels to gain possession of several domai
to make various encroachments upon the i
crown. But the haughty pontiff, instead
ening to proposals of an accommodation,
lished a bull, in which he asserted that the
was a fief of the holy see, and that Lewis
usurper of the supreme dignity. He ever
manded the emperor to desist immediatel
the administration of government; and e
all patriarchs, bishops, priests, nobles, an
moners, to withdraw or renounce their alle
Lewis protested against this bull, and re
that his holiness would suspend his censur
he could consult the states of the empire
at the expiration of three months, the pont
recourse to the ecclesiastical thunder, and
negociated with some of the German prin
electing Charles the Fair, king of France,
imperial dignity.

Notwithstanding this violent conduct, t
found himself unable to effect his purpos
perceived, with the utmost mortification,
great majority of the Germans were reso
defend the dignity of their sovereign, a
liberties of their constitution. Some di
which had recently broke out in the empi

happily hushed to silence; the populace overjoyed at the liberation of the duke of Au who now renounced his pretensions to the th and Lewis contrived to render himself pecul agreeable to his nobles, by entertaining them several magnificent tournaments. The pens two famous authors were also successfully e ployed in defending the emperor's conduct, exposing the injustice of the Roman pontiff.

Having convened a diet at Spire, and A. D. btained some necessary supplies of troops 1327. d money, Lewis resolved to make an pedition into Italy, whither he had been strongly ited by the Ghibellines, and took a solemn oath t he would never return until he should have eived the imperial crown at Rome. Upon this asion, also, he ordered the pope to be excom- icated, as an heretic, unworthy of filling the tolic chair.

his arrival at Milan, he was crowned king of by the bishop of Arezzo, as the archbishop ilan refused to perform a ceremony which incur the displeasure of his holiness. He dvanced into Tuscany; and, after reducing of Pisa, marched towards Rome, where received with all possible respect. The and senators came out to welcome his and, after the ceremony of his coronation, as performed by the bishops of Venice ia, the affection of the Romans was ef- conciliated by his liberality and courteous

e, in the mean time, renewed his bulls unication against the emperor, and with such indignity, that Lewis lost

all patience, and swore to be revenged.
ingly, he invoked an assembly at Rome, wh
was degraded and condemned to dea
person guilty of heresy and treason; an
de Rainauci, a Cordelier, was solemnly
with the papacy by the name of Nicholas
tences of excommunication were now mul
minated by John and the anti-pope,
former was actually burnt in effigy: I
some time, the Romans became disconte
Pisans reconciled themselves to the holy s
ral other Italian cities renounced the c
party; and Nicholas, being compelled t
to the superior power of his enemy, wa
of his sacerdotal dignities, and doomed to
imprisonment. His holiness then engag
veral new intrigues with the German pri
with the king of Bohemia; but his meas
cut short by death, in the ninetieth ye
age, and the papal chair was filled by J
four, who assumed the name of Benedict

A. D. 1396. Lewis, having quelled some dis
in the empire, sent a submis
bassy to the new pope, who recei
very graciously, and expressed an earnest
terminating the difference which had
sisted between Germany and the see
But the pontiff's favorable intentions wer
by the remonstrances of the French, Bohe
Neapolitan courts; and he was soon
persuaded to renounce the interests of
those of an excommunicated heretic.
the German princes, assembling at Spire
the empire independent of the pope, and
ledged Lewis of Bavaria lawful emperor

bsequent diet at Frankfort, they enacted that mous constitution* by which the independence the empire was for ever established.

Soon after these transactions, a spirit of fanatism broke out in Alsace, and the lower class of ople assembled under the banners of an innpeper, called Armleder, who erected himself into prophet, and persuaded his followers that it was eir indispensable duty to revenge the death of hrist by an extirpation of the Jews. In obedience this doctrine, which was first broached in Franmia, they massacred great multitudes of that unppy nation; and in Alsace the carnage was so eadful, that the Jews themselves augmented the rror of the scene; for, being driven to despair, ey butchered their own wives and children, and en murdered themselves, to elude the cruelty their inhuman enemies. After some time, wever, the frantic herd of enthusiasts was iven out of the province; their sanguinary leader rished by the hands of the executioner; and the rviving Jews were permitted to live in peace.

After the termination of this unpleasant busiss, Lewis applied himself with great diligence the regulation of the police, and the establishent of wholesome regulations for the preservaon of public tranquillity. The mildness of his lministration, united with his strict adherence to stice, effectually conciliated the esteem of his

* All the electors, except the king of Bohemia, declared by a olemn protestation, that whoever was elected king of the omans by a majority of the princes, needed not the consent or nfirmation of the holy see to assume the regal title, administer the laws, and govern the estates of the empire.

sub-

subjects; his court became [illegible]
and polite; and almost all the prelates
formerly thwarted his measures now s
friendship.

A.D. 1343. Upon the demise of pope I
Lewis made a fresh attempt to
himself to the holy see: but Cle
was so far from acceding to any terms of
modation, that he fulminated a new sen
excommunication against the emperor,
vailed on several of the electors to invest
of Luxemburg with the title of "king of
mans." Lewis still possessed sufficient
arrest the progress of his enemies: but
was making the requisite preparations for
ing his wrongs, he was killed by a fall
horse, in the thirty-second year of his rei

This prince is said to have surpassed all
temporaries, both in personal and menta
plishments. His manners were gay and
and, although capable of concerting his
without assistance, he willingly sought th
counsel. He appears also to have been f
piety; for, notwithstanding the papal ar
he received the appellation of "Most Ch
and the monks of Germany preserved hi
napkins, &c. with religious veneration.

Charles IV. of Luxemburg, was gran
Henry VIII., and king of Bohemia in
ther's right. He received an excellent e
at the court of Charles the Fair, king of
and gave so many proofs of his valour u
sequent occasions, that he was universally
by the Bohemians, who, upon his father's
declared him their lawful sovereign.

after his elevation, he made preparations against Lewis of A. D. 1347.
ut on receiving intelligence of
ror's death, he exclaimed "Praised be
e wonders of his providence, for having
an effusion of Christian blood, and de-
of the opportunity of being avenged
enemies!" He then advanced into the
ermany, and was acknowledged as em-
Ratisbon, Nuremberg, and twenty-four
erial cities of the Rhine. A powerful
s, indeed, formed against his authority,
competitors appeared in the persons of
landgrave of Thuringia, and Gunther
Schwartzenburg; but both these noble-
persuaded to relinquish their preten-
Charles received the imperial diadem,
Chapelle, with the general approbation
subjects.

nmencement of this reign was disturbed
urrection against the Jews, whom the
ulace considered as the authors of a
estilence, which ravaged the coasts of
terranean, and diffused its contagion
lsace, Swabia, Franconia, and some other
of the empire. The unfortunate sons of
tested on the score of religion, and uni-
vied on account of their immense for-
re accused, at this juncture, of having
the waters; and though the tortures of
xtorted no confession, great numbers of
ponjarded, burnt, and drowned by the
d multitude. At Strasburg, the dregs
ple deposed their magistrates, and trans-
ir authority to a butcher, who caused
nd Jews to be burnt alive, confiscated
all

all their effects, and decreed th
of that nation should be admitte
the term of one hundred years.
noblemen, who ought to have su
famous proceedings, rejoiced in
taining a release from their hea
sitively refused to check the sp
till the emperor promised that th
sufferers should never be demanc

About this time, also, a taste
became so general, that crowds
ranks and conditions associated to
doned themselves to the most c
Two hundred of these enthusias
said to have arrived in one day
they stripped off their clothes, an
selves with scourges pointed w
lay upon the ground, and admitt
fraternity but such as had suffi
themselves during the time pre
penance. They walked by twos a
cession, with their eyes fixed on
on their clothes and hats, and a
ried before them. They contin
choly route even in the depth of
numbers augmented so rapidly, t
solutely necessary to suppress the
the emperor issued edicts aga
princes refused to admit them
nions; and a papal fulmination
their dispersion.

A. D. 1555. After Charles had sp
years in arranging the affa
he resolved to cross the A
an agreement which he had mad
cent VI. Accordingly, he took a

vas crowned king of Lombardy; but it
t the Italians treated him with great in-
for, although he was invested with
l diadem at Rome, it was only by means
sion from his camp, where he left all
that he publicly entered the city; and
h the utmost privacy of disguise, and
nly by a few of his nobles, that he
churches during the holy week, for
obtaining the usual indulgences. Some
oans, indeed, offered him the govern-
eir city as his hereditary right, and
n to re-establish their ancient liberties;
the place immediately, under pretence
and afterwards confirmed several pro-
h he had made to the pope, in direct
to the interests of his empire.
llanimous conduct upon this occasion
resentment of the Germans, and the
f the Italians, insomuch that an at-
made to burn him in his lodgings at
of the cities attached to the empire
ites against him; and the famous poet
eproached him with great severity.
sisted in his implicit obedience to the
nd the murmurs of his people were
ounterbalanced by the fulsome adula-
cent and his interested dependents.

return to Germany, Charles A. D. 1357.
diet, at Nuremburg, in order
me necessary regulations re-
future election of the emperors, and
of electors. It was accordingly pro-
unanimously resolved, that the form
ies to be observed on those occasions,
h the number, rights, and privileges
of

of the electors should be written in the form of an edict. This w reduced to execution; the epict rec of the Golden Bull, from a gol bulla; and the emperor prepared entertainment, that he might ha of seeing the electors exercise functions.

The city of Mentz was honour exhibition of the new ceremonia his empress repaired, in their re magnificent stage which rose fr the market place, and was loade paratus of a sumptuous banque bishops of Mentz, Triers, and C chancellors of Germany, Gaul, an ed themselves on horseback, ea depending from his neck, and a le From the farthest part of the ma up, at full gallop, the duke of S marshal, bearing a silver measu hand; and, as it was his provinc precedency of his colleagues, h assigned to each his proper station of Brandenburg, grand-master of poured out water for the emperor wash; the count palatine served t service of gold; and the duke of presentative of the king of Boher of chief butler, poured out wine f to drink. The marquis of Misn of Schwartzenburg, as chief hun the spectacle of the death of a *and the* entertainment was co *liberal distribution* of presents.

After this solemnity, Charl

ly to the encouragement of the liberal
e reformation of his clergy, and the im-
dministration of justice; but he gradually
to a state of careless supineness, and paid
attention to the affairs of his dominions,
ie princes who were assembled at the
of his son Winceslaus, took the liberty of
ning him with his neglect, and reminding
t he ought to have convoked diets and
the provinces, in order to preserve due
ce and tranquillity: but, instead of ac-
dging his fault, he merely asked whether
bound to maintain an emperor in the
s with the revenues of Bohemia.

s been already observed that the revenue
mperor, independent of his personal pro-
very inadequate to the support of his dig-
t Charles knew how to indemnify himself:
es of cities, rights of burghership, honors,
enfranchisements, and employments, were
the highest bidder; and his coffers were
filled by the sale of the imperial jurisdic-
Italy. But, notwithstanding this repre-
conduct, he succeeded in procuring the
of his son Winceslaus as king of the
. He undertook a journey to France,
sole pleasure of revisiting a country for
e had ever entertained an affection; and,
er his return to Prague, he was seized with
, which terminated his life in the thirty-
year of his reign.

les IV. seems to have been blest either with
bilities or extraordinary good fortune; for
generally successful in his undertakings:
munificence was so great, that notwith-
his avidity for money, he was said to have

purchased the empire by wholesale, and ret out at a loss. He was strongly attached to reditary kingdom; and it is said, that wh princes of the empire solicited him to spen time in Germany, he conducted them i treasury, and, pointing to a profusion of g silver bullion, addressed them to this eff "The city of Prague gave me birth, and th dom of Bohemia furnishes me with these were I more attached to Germany, I sho obliged, like you, to strip the eagle. You very well how to deprive her of her feather she flies towards your quarters; and she eventually make such reprisals that the wi some of you would not grow again for a consi length of time." Besides the Golden Bull, enacted several salutary laws and constitu he also caused the tomb of the great Wit to be repaired and beautified, and ordered t of Charlemagne to be annually celebrated church of Aix-la-Chapelle.

A. D. 1378. Winceslaus was permitted to s his father in the empire, when l scarcely seventeen years of age; first public act was designed to heal a sch the church, which had been occasioned competition of the two pontiffs who had a the names of Urban VI. and Clement VII. notwithstanding his seeming attention interests of religion, he soon exhibited th vicious inclinations, and abandoned himsel kinds of licentiousness; while the provinces an easy prey to banditti, and many cities obliged to engage in associations for their defence.

Nor was the new emperor only inatt

elfare of his subjects; but he even sold
ghts of his empire, and expedited blank
s, signed and sealed, to be filled up at the
re of the purchasers, by which means the
it were authorised to oppress the poor with
ity: commerce was totally stagnated; and
wars began to break out in all parts of the
y. The electors, and other princes, dis-
l by these disorders, and chagrined to see
empire without a head, sent an embassy to
it Prague, beseeching that he would come
side among them. But he merely replied:
dear embassadors! all the world knows that
e emperor; and if there be any person in
ny who wishes to see us, let him come to
ia, and we will freely give him audience."
was all the answer they could obtain; and
nces, seeing no prospect of their sovereign's
ation, adopted the resolution of governing
ir own authority.

ilst Germany was distracted by party feuds
blic insurrections, Winceslaus continued at
ia, careless of his people's fate, and rioting
ry species of debauchery. Two attempts
nade to take him off by poison, but these
in their effect, and entailed new miseries
wretched empire; for although his life was
by the immediate aid of medicine, the
left him affected with insatiable thirst; and
uired an habit of drunkenness, which aug-
l his natural tyranny, and sometimes en-
him to such a degree of fury, that it was
ous to be near him. Among other acts of
, he is *said to have* ordered his consort's
or to be drowned, because he would not
e particulars of her confession; caused his

817895 2

coo

cook to be roasted alive, for having
dish of meat; struck off the head
executioner, with whom he had co
graceful intimacy; and sentenced all t
of the chief tribunal at Prague to be
a single day, without the formality o

Hitherto his misfortune ha
A. D. 1396. to some degree of compassi
withstanding his dangerous
mind, he had found protectors amo
of the empire: but the public pa
length, exhausted; and the grandee
with the consent of his brother Sigi
Hungary, caused him to be throw
After a close confinement of sever
obtained permission to be conducte
in order to refresh himself by bathin
that opportunity of escaping, in a l
fortress on the opposite bank, w
formerly erected to serve him as
case of emergency.

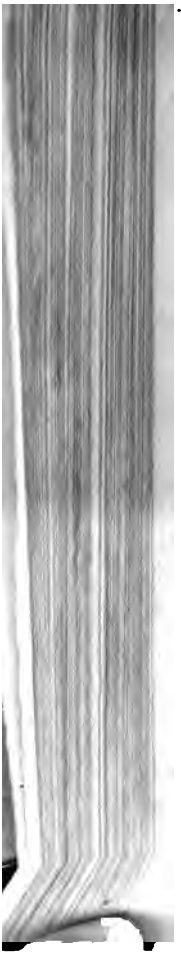
After mature deliberation, the sen
make a fresh trial of their unfortuna
he was permitted to reassume the re
ment: but his subsequent conduct
with his promises, that his brother
the earnest desire of the Bohemian
title of regent, and caused the emper
confined at Vienna.

The royal prisoner again effected
still possessed sufficient friends to r
the throne. He even acted, in the
portant part in public affairs; assi
imperial diets; laboured earnestly to
western schism; and, in a visit to F
the applause of the whole natio

s were not easily won in favor of a foreign
However, he still continued to convert
erial provinces into money; and his con-
this particular, gave such umbrage to the
that they solemnly deposed him, and
Frederic duke of Brunswic to the supreme
Winceslaus had peremptorily refused to
renunciation of the empire; but he was
mortified at the news of his deposition,
exclaimed—"We are happy to be de-
from the burthen of the empire, because
have more leisure to attend to the govern-
our kingdom."

equent to this period, his conduct was con-
y amended, and he applied himself seriously
uillize some disturbances which had been
by the introduction of theological con-
es. The violence of his temper, how-
mained unabated, and finally occasioned
h: for being suddenly alarmed by a tumult
ity of Prague, and one of his domestics im-
ly saying that he had been apprised of this
nce, Winceslaus flew upon him, pulled
the ground by the hair of his head, and
ed himself to such ungovernable fury, that
lown in an apoplectic fit, and expired soon
the fifty-seventh year of his age. He
about twenty-two years over the Germanic
and entered twice into the connubial
t deceased without issue.

ric of Brunswic being assassinated
ret enemy, the electors conferred A. D. 1400.
reignty upon Robert count Pala-
caused him to be solemnly consecrated in
rch of *Cologne*. Some cities, however,
in their allegiance to Winceslaus; and



Aix-la-Chapelle suffered herself to
the ban of the empire, rather than a
petitor within her walls. The new
also to resist the interference of the I
Bohemian nobles, and of the king
favor of the deposed monarch; bu
proceeded no farther than remon
after a short time, he found himsel
possession of the empire.

At the earnest solicitation of the el
undertook an expedition into Italy
restore the affairs of that country t
situation: but John Galeazzo, du
harassed him in such a manner, that,
ing some considerable reinforceme
received from Austria, he found it
achieve any advantage, and was soo
return into Germany. The subseq
Galeazzo offered a more favorable
retrieving the imperial authority; b
of Mentz, Triers, and Cologne, re
any subsidies for a second expeditio
was consequently obliged to remain

After chastising Bernard marquis
having established tolls in his domi
to the regulations of the public peace,
ing the happy termination of a wa
city of Basil and the house of A
solaced himself with the idea of
guished all the factions in Germa
elector of Mentz still contrived to
him, by forming associations against
authority; thwarting him in all the
took for terminating a schism in the
erecting a strong fortress at Horhst in
of his orders. The emperor was

ese proceedings; and, after some time, de-
ined to curb his enemy's insolence by force of
: but this design was frustrated by a fever,
h put a period to his life, in the ninth year of
eign.

lis prince acquired the surname of Short, on
nt of his stature; but he was remarkably
and vigorous, possessed great penetration,
ad made some progress in the study of litera-

His reign was more distinguished by justice
clemency, than conspicuous for martial ex-
; and the only blemish in his character was
ce. He left three daughters by his em-
Elizabeth; and his remains were solemnly
ed at Heidelberg, where he had founded an
ny.

ter the death of Robert, Josse mar- A. D.
of Moravia was regularly elected at 1411.
kfort: but his promotion was vigor-
opposed by Sigismund, brother to Winces-
many of the imperial cities refused to take
ustomary oaths of allegiance; and death put
od to his authority, after he had worn the
n about three months.

hen Sigismund ascended the imperial throne,
as already possessed of experience acquired
at of Hungary, which he enjoyed in right of
nsort. He had experienced many of the
itudes of fortune; having been compelled to
on his kingdon, and recalled; been thrown
confinement for his excessive vengeance, and
restored to liberty. His subsequent manage-
of the Hungarian affairs gained him universal
ation; and the states of Germany universally
d, that they could not place a more accom-
d prince at their head.

Upon

Upon the first intelligence of his electi
Sigismund set out for the empire, and resolved
employ his whole attention in remedying
grievances which had long prevailed in the p
vinces, and the schism which had, for thirty ye
distracted the church. Accordingly, after effe
ing an accommodation between some hostile nob
man, and concluding a treaty with the king
Poland against the Teutonic Order, he concur
with pope John XXII. for convoking a council
Constance, and deliberating upon measures
definitively terminating the schism, and extir
guishing the heresy of the Hussites.

John Huss, the founder of that sect, was a p
fessor in the university of Prague, where he d
seminated some doctrines which, like those of
English reformer Wickliffe, were calculated
undeceive the populace in many important artic
of faith, and were consequently obnoxious to t
Roman pontiff and his clergy. This person, a
his zealous disciple Jerome of Prague, were b
summoned to Constance, whither they repair
under protection of a safe conduct granted by t
emperor. They imagined that they had be
called upon to explain their theological tene
but the fathers of the council seemed disposed
condemn them unheard; and when John H
offered to defend his conduct, they made so viol
a noise that his voice could not possibly be d
tinguished. At length he was asked whether
would retract all his opinions; and, on his rep
ing in the negative, he was immediately condem
to the flames, as a sower of sedition, an obstin
heretic, and a defender of Wickliffe. He w
then stripped of his sacerdotal habit, and clothe
with another dress; a paper mitre, painted

representation of three devils, was put upon
head; and he was delivered over to the secular
ge, who fixed the 6th of July for his execution.
n his arrival at the place of punish-
t, he was fastened to the stake, and A. D. 1415.
ounded with faggots of wood and
dles of straw. The duke of Bavaria, and the
t of Papenheim earnestly exhorted him to
nt; but he rejected their counsel with heroic
tude, and died in full assurance of receiving
rown of martyrdom. His ashes were thrown
the Rhine; but his adherents dug up the
on which he had suffered, and carried it to
houses with religious veneration.

he council decided the affair of the schism
equal rigor, by decreeing the abdication of
XXII., as tending to effect the restoration of
e, although that pontiff had been peculiarly
ed by the emperor. John hesitated, for
time, to comply with their desire in this re-
t; but as they informed him that they could
e a sufficient number of charges to authorise
deposition, he quietly acquiesced in their
nce, and renounced the tiara. About the same
, Jerome of Prague, who had abjured his ma-
doctrines, was convicted of having espoused
former heresies; and was consequently sen-
ed to the flames. He behaved, upon that try-
ccasion, with manly constancy, and his martyr-
added new lustre to the dawning reformation.
pon the demise of his brother Winces-
*, Sigismund was invested with the A. D. 1420.
mian diadem; but he found his new

---

*The death of Winceslaus did not happen till this period; we have given an earlier account of it, to preserve the of the empire from confusion.

kingdo

kingdom involved in great disorders by the
menting zeal of the reformers, who had bee
flamed to a degree of ethusiastic rage, by
tyranny which had been exercised over their
sciences, and who had now united into a form
army under the conduct of an able general, n
John Zisca.

The emperor deemed it advisable to cru
heretics by force of arms; and accordingl
sembled a body of troops, in hopes of surp
them unawares in the territory of Pilsen: b
event did not answer his expectation.
knowing his inability to resist such superior
posted his troops behind hedges, so that the in
cavalry could not act without dismounting. S
women then advanced, by Zisca's order, fro
kind of entrenchment, carrying bundles of
rolled up in imitation of infants, whom they s
to offer as hostages for their husbands; b
their near approach, they shook out the pie
linen on every side, and so successfully ent
them on the spurs and arms of their enemie
they were thrown into complete confusio
Zisca was enabled to obtain a decisive v
This stratagem tended to raise the fame
Hussite general; and Albert duke of A
was, soon afterward, convinced of his n
prowess.

Elated by this success, the insurgents ba
fiance to opposition, and actually obtained
advantages over the emperor in person; a
though the death of their leader involved th
a temporary consternation, their courage s
vived, and the skin of Zisca was stretched
drum, whose sound might animate them
remembrance of his valour, and inspire t

notion that they still marched under his revered
mmand. With the fury of maniacs they ravaged
ir native country, and rushed, like a resistless
rrent, into Hungary, Poland, and Austria, where
y were universally dreaded under the appel-
ons of *Thaborites* and *Orphans*;—the former de-
ed from mount Thabor, in the vicinage of
gue, which had long served them as a place of
ndezvous; and the latter alluding to the loss of
en, whom they regretted with filial sorrow.

Procopius the Shaven was deemed a fit successor
the valiant Zisca; and under his auspices the
aborites proceeded in such an uninterrupted
rse of victory, that the emperor was obliged to
nclude a truce with them for three months. At
expiration of that time, however, hostilities were
ommenced; and the insurgents, to the number
twenty thousand horse and thirty thousand foot,
hed into Misnia, Thuringia, and Franconia,
ich were successively abandoned to their relent-
fury.

After several attempts to crush this in- A. D. 1427.
rection had proved entirely fruitless, and
imperial forces had been frequently re-
sed, a division broke out among the Hussites,
their strength was so considerably diminished,
Sigismund was soon enabled to reduce them
obedience; and those who escaped the avenging
ord were successfully employed against the
rks.

Upon the termination of this sanguinary war,
gismund regained the affection of his Bohemian
bjects: but instead of improving that favorable
ncture by lenient conduct and a mild administra-
n, *he seemed to redouble* his zeal on behalf of
Roman pontiff; and used such rough measures

to enforce obedience to the church, that he
dered himself an object of general detesta
Hereupon he resolved to quit the kingdom,
retire to some place where he might end his
in tranquillity; but before he could reduce
project to execution, he was attacked by a vi
distemper, which seemed to have resulted
poison, and threatened his speedy dissolution.

The empress Barbara was no sooner appris
her consort's danger, than she called a privat
sembly of the Bohemian nobles, and observed,
the only expedient for preserving the tranquil
the kingdom, after Sigismund's decease, wou
a regulation obliging the successor to accep
hand in marriage. This expedient was unive
applauded, and a solemn agreement was mad
putting it in execution. But, as these instr
reached the ear of the emperor, he caused Ba
to be arrested; and, on his removal to Znai
Moravia, he settled the succession in favor o
son-in-law, Albert duke of Austria. This
one of his last actions; for he died soon a
ward, in the seventieth year of his age, h
reigned fifty years in Hungary; twenty-seve
quality of emperor, and seventeen as king of
hemia.

Sigismund was equally remarkable for his c
liness and majestic deportment: he was a l
rewarder of literary merit; and his own lea
was so extensive as to have gained him the e
of "Light of the World." Though he w
wanted courage nor military skill, his martia
peditions were generally unsuccessful, an
exertions on the score of religion, or rather o
of the papacy, were evidently the effects of
charitable zeal and blind superstition.

decease, Barbara abandoned herself so
icentiousness, that she merited the ap-
" the Messalina of the North." She
denied a future state, and took a par-
sure in ridiculing nuns, and other
her own sex, who were restrained
ounds of continence by what she termed
modesty. In her widowhood, a lady
her of the example of the turtle, which,
its mate, never chooses another —
re," said she, " do you instance a bird
s in solitude among the mountains ?
te to me the examples of pigeons and
who are always in our view, and whose
ffer no interruption."

., surnamed the Grave and the
ous, had acquired reputation pre- A. D. 1438.
his elevation to the imperial
n the same year he was honoured with
of Hungary, Bohemia, and Germany;
Poland, who had opposed his election,
lled to bow before his resistless arms;
neral conduct, both in the field and the
s, in all respects, worthy of applause.
his numerous subjects rejoiced in the
ion of his accomplishments, and while
s constitution promised many years of
died of an indigestion, caused by a
f cooling fruit, and his remains were
nterred at Weissenberg. Albert was of
ure, and extraordinary strength; he
he virtues of justice and munificence in
inent degree; and his name will ever
, on account of his zeal for religion and
terests of his people.

to enforce obedience to the church, t
dered himself an object of general
Hereupon he resolved to quit the ki
retire to some place where he might
in tranquillity; but before he could
project to execution, he was attacked
distemper, which seemed to have re
poison, and threatened his speedy diss

The empress Barbara was no sooner
her consort's danger, than she called
sembly of the Bohemian nobles, and ol
the only expedient for preserving the t
the kingdom, after Sigismund's deceas
a regulation obliging the successor to
hand in marriage. This expedient wa
applauded, and a solemn agreement w
putting it in execution. But, as the
reached the ear of the emperor, he ca
to be arrested; and, on his removal t
Moravia, he settled the succession in
son-in-law, Albert duke of Austria,
one of his last actions; for he died
ward, in the seventieth year of his
reigned fifty years in Hungary; twe
quality of emperor, and seventeen as
hemia.

Sigismund was equally remarkable f
liness and majestic deportment: he
rewarder of literary merit; and his
was so extensive as to have gained hi
of "Light of the World." Though
wanted courage nor military skill, his
peditions were generally unsuccessf
exertions on the score of religion, or r
of the papacy, were evidently the ef
charitable zeal and blind superstition

After his decease, Barbara abandoned herself
ntirely to licentiousness, that she merited the a
ellation of "the Messalina of the North." S
adaciously denied a future state, and took a pa
cular pleasure in ridiculing nuns, and oth
ersons of her own sex, who were restraine
ithin the bounds of continence by what she termed
ridiculous modesty. In her widowhood, a lady
minding her of the example of the turtle, which,
er losing its mate, never chooses another—
Wherefore," said she, "do you instance a bird
ich lives in solitude among the mountains?
her quote to me the examples of pigeons and
rows, who are always in our view, and whose
ures suffer no interruption."

lbert II., surnamed the Grave and the A. D.
nanimous, had acquired reputation pre- 1438.
ly to his elevation to the imperial
e. In the same year he was honoured with
owns of Hungary, Bohemia, and Germany;
ir of Poland, who had opposed his election,
mpelled to bow before his resistless arms;
general conduct, both in the field and the
, was, in all respects, worthy of applause.
hile his numerous subjects rejoiced in the
plation of his accomplishments, and while
rous constitution promised many years of
he died of an indigestion, caused by a
of cooling fruit, and his remains were
interred at Weissenberg. Albert was of
ature, and extraordinary strength; he
the virtues of justice and munificence in
minent degree; and his name will ever
d, on account of his zeal for religion and
terests of his people.

A. D. 1440. After the demise of Albert, the unanimously agreed to place Fred Austria upon the imperial throne; made some laudable exertions, in the com ment of his reign, for the regulation of the and an impartial administration of justic also strove to extinguish the schism which s tinued to distract the church, and, at the co Basil, he proposed terms of conciliation t the popes Felix and Eugenius; but as t positions were totally disregarded, he left accommodate their differences as they proper.

Whilst Frederic was thus employed, his Albert, surnamed the Prodigal, being dis with his inheritance, levied an army, and the standard of rebellion: but as he foun easier matter to raise troops than to maintai he deemed it advisable to come to an acco tion, and consented to lay down his arms u receipt of a considerable sum of money.

A subsequent rupture between the Sw Austrians involved the emperor in new diff and induced him to crave the assistance of VII. of France, after he had unsuccessfully to all the princes of the empire. Charles granted his request, and sent the dauphi forty thousand men into Germany, where feated the Swiss with prodigious slaughte the victorious troops committed such c in Alsace, that the states began to be a alarmed, and even threatened to take up arms France. However this measure was preve negociation, and the dauphin retired to his dominions.

final termination of the schism, and
on of peace to Bohemia, Frederic was
nake an expedition into Italy, where he
recover several states, and to re-
rights of the empire. Accordingly,
with a splendid retinue, and made his
into Venice with great magnificence.
his departure from that city, a curious
glass was brought as a present from
nts, and placed in his apartment; but
his jester to shake it off the table, and
d, that if it had been made of *gold* it
ve been so easily destroyed: the hint
the Venetians, and they afterwards
more acceptable presents.
ice he repaired to Florence, and thence
here he gave audience to the pope's
took a solemn oath to defend the rights
ess and the ecclesiatical territories.
he was received with every demon-
espect; but a tumult ensued on his
the palace, and both himself and his
ere obliged to fall upon the crowd
ords. At length, however, the rioters
selves to flight, and the governor threw
heir leaders into confinement; but
iously pardoned them, and obtained
. He soon afterward proceeded to
re he solemnized his nuptials with
ter of the king of Portugal, and re-
perial diadem: but this was the only
urney, except refusals of submission,
fered to pass unpunished.
urn to Austria, he found him-
in very serious difficulties, by A. D. 1453.
the Hungarians, whom he

 had

had disobliged in detaining their ye
Ladislaus, at his court, and delaying
their crown and regalia, which were
session. The princes of the empire
their disapprobation of his conduct in p
terms, and a number of Bohemians e
with him upon the same subject: b
tinued to amuse them with evasions,
at length, compelled by hostilities to
commodation.

Meanwhile, the rapid conquests of
metans in Greece, and the extinct
Roman empire in the East by Moh
excited a general alarm among the
Christendom, and induced them to
forces against so formidable an ene
were convoked, upon this occasion,
and Frankfort, and Carvajal, the po
preached up the necessity of a crusa
remitting zeal and industry; but
natural indolence, and the feuds of
nobility, frustrated all the schemes wh
two years, been projected against the

After suffering much inquietude
petual dissensions of his nobles, th
conduct of several of his neighbours, a
tinual irruptions which the Turks m
frontiers, Frederic resolved to take anc
into Italy, in order to consult with p
upon a probable method of engaging t
princes in a new association against
of their religion, and to accomplish
he pretended to have made, though l
plained himself upon that subject.
ingly, quitted Germany in the seve
the year, and on Christmas eve ar

ce in this city, he held several consultations
is holiness; but they produced no impor-
ect.

is return to Germany, he received
ence that Charles duke of Burgun- D. A. 1471.
augmented his paternal inheritance
ddition of Zutphen and Guelderland; and
s ambition had prompted him to tamper
me of the electors, in hopes of being chosen
f the Romans. But, shortly after this dis-
Charles altered his scheme, and resolved
vate the friendship of the emperor, who,
posed, might be easily persuaded to erect
hy into a kingdom, and confer upon him
of vicar of the empire in those parts. Hav-
de this determination, he invited Frederic to
rview at Triers, and even prepared a throne,
, and regalia, for the expected ceremony;
ien the emperor had received the homage
was to be the price of his consent, he de-
under pretence of urgent business, on the
y appointed for the coronation.

ing thus converted the duke's foible to his
dvantage, Frederic contented himself with
g an observant eye upon his motions: he
n exhaust his strength in a war against his
s, come to an open rupture with France,
ish in a combat with the Swiss, leaving an
ughter, Mary of Burgundy, who was re-
the richest heiress in Europe. This con-
e was exactly suited to the wishes of the
r, who gained over the Flemings, and per-
them to bestow the hand of their duchess *

---

princess died about four years after her marriage,
hind her two children, who were baptized by the
Philip and Margaret.

on his son Maximilian, whom he sol
cured to be elected king of the Roma

From this period he reposed upon
the chief weight of the government, t
a review of his conduct, it does not a
been a very heavy burthen upon his ov
At the age of seventy-nine years he
the amputation of an ulcerated leg; f
which followed that operation condu
the grave.

Frederic III. was a prince of an
and majestic countenance. He was
apparel; moderate in his passions, an
ably abstemious that his life is said
sembled a continual fast. From
aversion to war he was surnamed the
the inconstancy of his temper often p
to embark in a quarrel. He was end
fund of low cunning, and a tenaci
but he appears to have been equally
courage, resolution, and generosity
however, be remarked, that he gre
dised the wealth and power of th
Austria.

A.D. 1493. Immediately after the pe
Frederic's obsequies, Maxim
vested with the supreme dig
unanimous consent of the electors;
with him to the throne all the qualit
to signalize a great prince; being eq
for the toils of the field, and the ma
the cabinet. His childhood had bee
unpromising, and even at the age of
was expected that he would be eithe
perfect idiot: but this infirmity was
mated, and he paid such unremitti

studies, that he soon attracted general ad-
tion.

ortly after his elevation to the imperial throne,
vas pressed to enter a second time into the
gal state, and, after mature deliberation, he
used Bianche Maria, sister to the duke of
n, who was equally famed for her personal
ns and amiable qualities. He then appoint-
s son Philip governor of the Low-countries;
convoked a diet at Worms, where he caused
stitution to be enacted for the preservation of
ublic tranquillity, and decreed that the im-
l chamber, which had hitherto travelled about
the court, should be stationary.

pon the reduction of Naples by Charles VIII.,
mperor and the princes of Italy engaged in a
e against that monarch, and their confederacy
joined by Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain.
milian embraced this favorable opportunity
pose a match, which afterwards took place,
een his son Philip and the infanta Joanna,
which proved no less advantageous to the
rian family than that of the emperor with the
ess of Burgundy.

eanwhile the king of France, hearing of the
rful league that was formed against him, set
rom Naples to return to his own dominions;
n his arrival at the plain of Fornova, he found
illies drawn up to dispute his passage, and he
consequently obliged to give them battle.
ne, however, favored his arms upon this
ion, and he pursued his route without
er interruption.

on after *these* transactions, Ferdinand re-
ed the kingdom of Naples; and the emperor
rnestly solicited to march into Italy in order

to frustrate the new designs of the Fre
narch. Maximilian readily acceded to
quest, and crossed the Alps with a small
troops; but his expedition proved altogeth
less, and the generality of the Italians en
but a contemptible opinion of his capa
power.

Upon his return to Germany, the Fri
gave him fresh cause of vexation, by ref
pay the ordinary tax imposed by the di
instead of submitting to the person who
pointed for their governor, they renou
dependence upon the empire, and put th
under the protection of Charles duke of
land, who was then engaged in a war wi
milian, in order to recover the investitu
father. About the same time, Louis XII
ascended the throne of France, avowe
tention of seizing Milan; and the empe
it indispensably necessary to turn his arn
the Swiss, who had begun to make h
ruptions into the Austrian territories,
recently renewed their alliance with Fra

Exasperated at the resistance of a peo
he affected to despise, Maximilian orde
merous army to rendezvous near C

aired in person to Constance, and col-
body of forces consisting of about fifteen
men: but these, together with some
reinforcements, were ignominiously de-
their warlike opponents, and Maximilian
tually compelled to negociate a peace.

e mean time, Louis XII., having A. D. 1501.
the Milanese, and compelled the
Naples to resign his sovereignty,
to cultivate Maximilian's friendship, and
demanded of that prince the investiture
n. The emperor was, at first, greatly
this proposal: but a pecuniary present,
proposal of a match * between his grand-
les and the princess Claudia, effectually
ed his reluctance. The projected alliance
cordingly, negociated by cardinal d'Am-
ough the parties were then in their in-
nd a peace was concluded between the
f France and Germany, by which the
granted the investiture of the Milanese,
is engaged to assist his ally against the
naintain the rights of his successors to the
s of Hungary and Bohemia, after the
Ladislaus, and facilitate his coronation at

t three years after the conclusion of this
formidable insurrection broke out among
sants of Germany; and this was imme-
followed by a sanguinary conflict with
count Palatine, who took up arms in
gain possession of Bavaria, which had

---

treaty was, afterwards, opposed by the states of
d the princess Claudia was given in marriage to
nt of Angoulesme,

bee

Meanwhile Philip, archduke of Austri
titular king of Spain, was seized with a
illness at Burgos, and appointed Louis XI
to his son Charles, notwithstanding the re
had to doubt the integrity of that monarc
this measure resulted from the inveterat
he bore to Ferdinand, and a supposition
Flemings would never consent to ackn
the emperor as regent. In this respect, h
Philip was mistaken, for the seventeen pr
finding themselves involved in a danger
with the duke of Guelderland, deemed i
able to yield the regency to Maximilian,
clared his daughter Margaret their governa

Soon after this occurrence, Maximilian
took an expedition into Italy, in order t
the progress of Louis, who was suspected
sign to enslave that country: but, being r
passage through the valley of Trent,
obliged to desist from his enterprize, after

ubsequent conclusion of a treaty between Venice and Maximilian, A. D. 1509.
h umbrage to the French monarch,
mmediately formed the project of a league,
to divest the former of all the dominions
usurped from the empire in Lombardy,
nce and Spain in the Milanese and Apulia,
i the ecclesiastical state in Romagna. The
was so far from opposing this scheme,
ntered into it with the greatest cheerful-
id the combined armies proved so suc-
hat the Venetians soon abandoned all their
s upon the continent, and were eventually
to such extremity that they sent a charte
o the emperor, and implored his clemency
ost submissive terms; but their applica-
rendered fruitless by the remonstrances
al d'Amboise, who, about this time, re-
e investiture of Milan in the name of his
ster.

had no sooner repassed the Alps, than the
s felt their courage revive, and actually
everal places which were garrisoned by
rial troops. Maximilian, having received
il reinforcement, prepared to check their
at the head of eighty thousand men:
defended themselves with uncommon
, and, by a capital stroke of policy, pre-
the Roman pontiff to espouse their cause.
time also the Florentines obtained an ad-
us peace of the emperor, and, in con-
of forty thousand crowns of gold, he
n amnesty for all their revolts, and con-
eir privileges in the most ample manner.
tempt of pope Julius to negociate an ac-
tion proved entirely fruitless; and the
combined

combined armies of France and Germ
prepared to fill the Italian states with ca
consternation. They, accordingly, asse
the neighbourhood of Verona, and cro
Po, reduced a great number of places
Their progress, however, was impeded
understanding between the generals, a
deemed expedient to conclude a new t
tween the crowns, in consequence of v
armies acted with more vigor and unanim

Julius, finding it impossible to effec
signs by mediation, declared war ag
French monarch, on pretence of his h
fused to restore some towns which he
the holy see. Hereupon Louis convok
sembly of his clergy, to enquire how far
to respect the power of the church, v
pope exercised so unjustly; and the
unanimously declared that he might rep
just attack by force of arms, and insist
common rights of mankind, according t
crees of the council of Basil.

This declaration was not more agr
Louis than the emperor, who entertu
singular idea of procuring himself to b
pope, and had actually resolved to borr

h Maximilian from the interest of France. His mpts, in that respect, were not altogether un- cessful; for the emperor soon began to treat ally with indifference, and eventually declared his enemies.

Louis, being now entirely forsaken, was soon pped of all his conquests in Italy, and found self reduced to great extremities by an inva- of the Swiss and English; the latter of whom denounced war against him at the instigation Ferdinand, and joined the imperial forces in rdy, where they obtained the decisive victory ch is generally called the battle of the spurs.

Hostilities were carried on with various ess till the demise of Louis; when his A. D. 1515. essor Francis I. negociated an accom- lation with the emperor, and concluded a y of peace with Venice and England. The equent success of that prince in Italy alarmed imilian, and induced him to have recourse to s; but he soon consented to make peace; and eis remained in tranquil possession of his im- nt conquests.

bout this time, a circumstance occurred to give rise to the reformation, which A. D. 1517. attended with the most important ts through the whole empire of Germany. X. published general indulgences, in order ise money for the completion of his mag- ent buildings at Rome; and the elector of tz authorised the Dominicans to receive the ey, and preach up the merits of such a con- tion. But the scandalous manner in which pardons for all sins, present and to come, disposed of, gave great offence to all religious us, and induced Martin Luther, professor of divini

combined armies of France and G
prepared to fill the Italian states wit
consternation. They, accordingly,
the neighbourhood of Verona, an
Po, reduced a great number of pl
Their progress, however, was impe
understanding between the genera
deemed expedient to conclude a n
tween the crowns, in consequence
armies acted with more vigor and u

Julius, finding it impossible to
signs by mediation, declared wa
French monarch, on pretence of h
fused to restore some towns whic
the holy see. Hereupon Louis co
sembly of his clergy, to enquire ho
to respect the power of the churc
pope exercised so unjustly; and
unanimously declared that he might
just attack by force of arms, and i
common rights of mankind, accordi
crees of the council of Basil.

This declaration was not more
Louis than the emperor, who en
singular idea of procuring himself
pope, and had actually resolved to l
sum of money to purchase the vote
dinals. This scheme, however,
secret from all but his most intimate

Whilst the pope was employed ag
of Ferrara, Louis and Maximilian
dors to the king of Arragon, comp
conduct, and exhorting him to join
vours for the convocation of a co
answered very coldly upon both
and endeavoured, by private sug

lian from the interest of France. His that respect, were not altogether unfor the emperor soon began to treat indifference, and eventually declared ies.

ing now entirely forsaken, was soon all his conquests in Italy, and found ced to great extremities by an invawiss and English; the latter of whom ed war against him at the instigation d, and joined the imperial forces in ere they obtained the decisive victory erally called the battle of the spurs.

were carried on with various A. D. 1515.
he demise of Louis; when his ncis I. negociated an accomith the emperor, and concluded a ce with Venice and England. The ccess of that prince in Italy alarmed and induced him to have recourse to soon consented to make peace; and ined in tranquil possession of his imnests.

s time, a circumstance occ- A. D. 1517.
rise to the reformation, which l with the most important gh the whole empire of Germany. ished general indulgences, in order ey for the completion of his magdings at Rome; and the elector of rised the Dominicans to receive the preach up the merits of such a conut the scandalous manner in which for all sins, present and to come, of, gave great offence to all religious nduced Martin Luther, professor of divini

Both parties were now heated into t violent altercation; and that which at disregarded as a petty quarrel began to a serious an appearance, that the pope proper to interfere, and, accordingly, cite to appear at Rome within sixty days. Th of Saxony, however, requested that the might plead his cause in Germany, an repaired, under protection of a safe co Augsburg; but, instead of making any tion, he boldly avowed his resolution o ing his doctrines, though all the terro church should be denounced against him. legate, however, proceeded to menace retired privately from Augsburg, after h formed his holiness, by letter, of the ha ment he had received from cardinal Caje was justly accused of partiality toward his the Dominicans.

In the mean time Maximilian exert

re, in the sixtieth year of his age, and
-sixth of his reign.

lian was a prince of a very agreeable
, and so modest that none of his at-
ver saw him without proper covering.
sed a strong passion for literature, and
acious a memory, that he never forgot
of persons whom he had once seen, or
tioned. His liberality involved him in
culties; and his love of hunting exposed
e most imminent danger; for, by his
n that exercise, he frequently engaged
mong the hanging precipices, and con-
that dreadful situation till the moun-
ould contrive to lower him down with
et, notwithstanding his bravery, muni-
nd other good qualities, he was so ex-
resolute, that many of his most import-
ts miscarried, and his reign makes but
ent figure in the annals of Germany.
ns were interred, by his own desire, at
in the circle of Austria.

V., son of Philip king of Castile, and
eiress of Ferdinand the Catholic, was
ent in Flanders; and passed the greatest
is infancy under the care of his aunt
governante of the Low-countries, and
widow of Charles duke of Burgundy.
be said to have served an apprenticeship
of government in the administration of
which devolved upon him by the death
her; and his talents found considerable
nt in Spain, where, on account of his
sanity, he assumed the management of
e her death.

A. D. 1520. Upon the first intelligence of father's death, Charles presente as a candidate for the imperial th (as his partisans observed) the extensive of the house of Austria, the rich sove Franche Compté and the Netherlands entire possession of Spain and Sicily, all hold him up to the first dignity among princes. But Francis I. declared himse petitor, and with no less confidence than Charles. He trusted to his supe and experience; and urged, as a peculi mendation, that the French cavalry wh to the German infantry would not only irresistible barrier against invasion, but prove sufficient to crush the augmenting the Turks.

Both these claims were certainly plau both were rejected; and the electors m der of their diadem to Frederic, surn Wise, duke of Saxony. But he was s being dazzled by its splendor that he with noble firmness, and insisted on diency of raising Charles to the suprem "In times of tranquillity," said the mous duke, "we wish for an empero no power to curtail our liberties; times demand one who is able to maintain The Ottoman forces, led by a martial torious prince, are now assembling, and to pour in upon our empire with a vio known in former ages. New conjectur fresh expedients. The imperial sceptr placed in some hand more powerful than that of any other German prince.

ither dominions, revenues, nor authority sufient to encounter so formidable an enemy. ecourse must, therefore, be had to one of the yal competitors. Each of them can certainly ise forces for our defence: but as the king of pain is of German extraction, as he is a prince of e empire by the territories which descend to him om his grandfather, and as his dominions stretch ong that frontier which lies most exposed to the nemy, his claim, in my opinion, is preferable to hat of Francis, who, notwithstanding his extenive power, is a stranger to our language, our ustoms, and our country." This well-timed peech made a deep impression on the minds of he electors, and Charles was soon afterward inested with the imperial crown at Aix-la-hapelle.

The first act of Charles's administration A. D. 1521.
s to appoint an imperial diet to be held Worms, in order to concert measures checking the progress of Luther's opinions, ch were represented as inimical to the peace ermany, and subversive of the established re-n. Luther appeared at that assembly, under rtion of a safe conduct, and, being asked ther he would retract or defend the doctrines id recently promulgated, he insisted upon the of what he had advanced, and resisted, with l firmness, the persuasions and remonstrances ose who tampered with him in private. Some he members of the diet were highly incensed is perseverance, and urged the emperor to ate the safe conduct which he had granted; Charles rejected this advice with proper dis-, and reminded them, "that if good faith banished from all the rest of the world, it ough

ought to find an asylum in the pala
Luther was, therefore, permitte
safety, though he was, at the sa
damned and proscribed, by publis
pious heretic, who had broached
licious doctrines. About this ti
tution was enacted by which Germ
into ten circles.

Previously to the decision of t
specting an emperor, Charles and F
ducted their rivalship without en
even mingled in their competitio
tions of friendly regard. Francis
declared that his brother Charle
openly suitors to the same mistres
fortunate," added he, "will gai
other must rest contented." Bu
prize was no sooner adjudged, th
monarch discovered all the passion
appointed ambition; and a spirit
kindled between those two great p
volved them in frequent hostilities,
whole age in motion.

Meanwhile the Spaniards, chag
parture of their sovereign, and exa
avarice of the Flemings, who had
at the helm of government, enter
ciation, which they called The
and the sword was appealed to as
dress. Francis considered this as
juncture for reinstating the family
in the sovereignty of Navarre;
army was immediately sent out
mand of Andrew de Foix, whose
at first, crowned with great succ
rashly penetrating into Castile

taken prisoner; and Navarre was recovered shorter time than he had spent in reducing

on after this event, Francis encouraged the of Bouillon to make war upon the emperor, to invade Luxemberg; but this insult oon chastised by the imperial forces: and the h king, who had broken into the Low- ries, lost an opportunity of gaining a com- victory. During these operations a congress eld at Calais, under the mediation of Henry king of England; but this proved entirely cessful; and a league was soon afterward ded between the pope, the emperor, and nglish monarch, against France.

the mean time, the Milanese, weary of the ons of mareschal de Lautrec, resolved to ex- e French troops, and put themselves under otection of Francis Sforza, brother to Maxi- their late duke. This design was entirely ved by his holiness, who thundered out an mmunication against Lautrec, and took into y a numerous body of Swiss. The papal commanded by Prosper Colonna, received erful reinforcement from Germany; the f Milan was betrayed to the confederates; a and Placentia were united to the ecclesi- state; and of all their conquests in Lom- only the castle of Milan, the town of Cre- and some inconsiderable forts, remained in nds of the French.

pe Leo X. received the news of this brilliant ss with such immoderate transport, as brought fever and occasioned his death. By this ac- t the *spirit of the confederacy was broken, its operations* suspended. The Swiss were

imm

thirty thousand men across the Alps, t
command of general Bonnivet. Colon
no condition to resist so formidable an en
the duchy of Milan might have been
duced, had not Bonnivet wasted his ti
important enterprises, till the inhabitant
ed from their consternation. By his i
conduct, in this respect, his own army w
diminished, while that of the confederat
ed powerful succours, and he was com
make an ignominious retreat, after l
bravest troops in an engagement at
Francis, having defended his native king
astonishing success, resolved to march
against the Milanese, in order to wip
disgrace of Bonnivet's expedition; but,
he obtained several important advantage
eventually defeated, and taken prisone
siege of Pavia; Milan was instantly ab
and after a few weeks there was scarcely
man left in Italy.

ransom, at such an act of generosity would
smit his name with immortal glory to poste-
, and the French monarch would thus be ne-
arily attached to his interests in future, by
strongest ties of gratitude. But, instead of
owing this advice, Charles suffered his unfor-
ate rival to remain in close confinement, and
posed such severe terms as the price of his li-
y, that he was with difficulty restrained from
ing a period to his own existence. At length,
ever, the emperor thought proper to abate a
of his exorbitant demands, and Francis was
oved to Madrid, where he obtained his liberty
condition of ceding Burgundy, and some other
itories, to his conqueror, and delivering up
two sons, the dauphin of France, and the
e of Orleans, as hostages for the performance
he treaty. He had, however, no sooner re-
ed to his own dominions, than he protested
nst his recent agreement, as a compulsory
and announced his intention of renewing the
rations of war.

rancis was supported in this conduct, by the
rts of Rome and England; and a formidable
federacy, called the "Holy League," was
afterward formed, to curb the dangerous
er of the emperor, to enforce the liberation
Francis's sons on the payment of a reasonable
om, and to re-establish Sforza in the duchy of
an.

consequence of this league, Italy once more
me the seat of war, and the confederate
entertained the most brilliant hopes of suc-
but Francis, who it was expected would
infused vigour into the whole body, had
through such a scene of distress, that he

was become diffident of his abilities, and dis
ful of his fortune. He flattered himself tha
mere name of such a confederacy would i
Charles to listen to terms of accommodation
under this mistaken idea, neglected to send
forcements to his allies in Italy. Meanwhi
duke of Bourbon, who commanded the Imp
ists, reduced the whole of the Milanese, a
his victorious forces to the plunder of Rome
attempt upon that city, cost him his life; h
followers soon scaled the walls, sacrificed
of the unfortunate inhabitants to their resent
and confined the sovereign pontiff in the ca
St. Angelo. Charles received the news of
transactions with his accustomed dissimu
and even ordered his clergy to offer up pra
their churches for the pope's liberation;
he determined to prolong his captivity till he
an enormous ransom, and surrender
places of strength in the ecclesiastical dom

A. D. 1527. The kings of France and Englan
previously to the sacking of Rome,
to invade the Low-countries with a
ful army; but on the first intimation of the
misfortune, they transferred the theatre
projected war to Italy; and Clement obtai
liberty. But though the confederates we

s to Lombardy, Flanders, and Artois, and
y two millions of crowns as the ransom of
ns, and the emperor ceased to demand the
ition of Burgundy. Charles also, about the
time, concluded a peace with the pope; and
been crowned by his holiness at Bologna,
urned into the empire.

Germany had, during the late wars, been
distracted by the contentions of the Catho-
nd Lutherans, Charles took an early oppor-
to convoke a diet at Augsburg, in order to
he spreading of the new tenets, which he
een taught to consider as impious and here-
The Lutherans, however, boldly desired
o peruse a confession of their faith, and
tood all his remonstrances with such firm-
that the diet was adjourned without coming
absolute decision. Some time afterward,
mperor, on hearing that the Protestants*
dissatisfied with this prorogation, prohibited
ercise of any other religion than that of Po-
on pain of corporal punishment and con-
on of goods. But this decree, instead of
idating the friends of the Reformation, in-
them to enter into an association of mutual
e against any attacks on account of their
n.

ring these transactions, Charles made some
us exertions for securing the imperial dig-
o his brother Ferdinand, who had recently
ded the throne of Hungary; and, notwith-
ng the spirited remonstrances of the Pro-

---

* *The Lutherans* acquired this appellation from protesting
decree of a diet at Spire, which was held in presence
chduke Ferdinand, brother of the emperor.

testant

testant princes, he procured h
of the Romans. This measure
to the elector of Saxony and
and Germany appeared to be
horrors of a civil war, but the
invasion induced both parties
of their country, and an
concluded, by which the emperor
suspend all sentences pronounced
causes for a certain time, and the
gaged to afford immediate assistance
Turks.

Charles had at this time received
that the armies of that nation were
prodigious numbers toward Stiria,
thousand cavalry were already penetr
Lintz, and that Solyman had crossed
in person at Belgrade. But the treat
modation with the Protestants had pr
general unanimity, that both sects
arm through emulation, and the e
found himself at the head of a
twenty thousand men. With these
against the invaders; and had either
man dared to hazard a general en
would probably have been decisive
two great empires: but both the en
to have entertained fears of each o
and they took the earliest opportunity
to their respective dominions.

A.D. 1536. After making some unsuc
tions against the Reformers,
out a powerful armament, an
an expedition into Barbary, in orde
Muley Hassein, the exiled king of
his throne; and to chastise the in

ssa, who continually infested the coasts of
n and Sicily. He accordingly set sail with a
erous fleet, and his design was so well con-
ed, that in a short time he reduced the city of
is, and the fortress of Goletta; liberated a
t number of Christian slaves; defeated the
ir both by sea and land; and restored Muley
ein to the sovereignty, after that prince had
owledged himself his vassal, and engaged to
ort a Spanish garrison in the Goletta.

he king of France took advantage of the em-
r's absence, to revive his pretensions to Italy;
though unsupported by any ally, he raised a
idable army, under pretence of chastising the
e of Milan for a breach of the law of nations,
putting to death his embassador. Instead,
ever, of marching directly to the Milanese,
commenced hostilities against the duke of
y, with whom he had some cause of dissa-
ction; and in the course of a single campaign
ped him of all his dominions, except the
ince of Piedmont. In this exigence the un-
unate duke applied to Charles for protection;
as his calamities were chiefly occasioned by
attachment to the imperial interest, he natu-
expected immediate assistance; but the em-
r, who had just returned from his African
edition, was unable either to march to his re-
or to send him the necessary succours.

n the mean time, the death of Sforza duke
Milan totally changed the nature of the war,
afforded Charles full leisure to prepare for
ng an active part in the contest. The pretext
he king of France for taking up arms was now
ved, but as Sforza had died without issue, all

the rights which had been [illegible]
descendants reverted now to his [illegible]

Had Francis, at this juncture, [illegible]
claim at the head of his army, [illegible]
immediately submitted to his authority
an accountable fatality, he trifled his[illegible]
less negociations, while his more politic
possession of the duchy, [illegible]
empire, and even formed [illegible]
version of the French monarchy.

Upon this occasion Charles appears
been too sanguine. Having chased [illegible]
his enemy out of Savoy, headed an [illegible]
thousand men to invade the southern p[illegible]
France, while two formidable detachm[illegible]
ordered to make an irruption into Champ
Picardy. Francis was naturally alarm[illegible]
invasion; but he prudently resolved to [illegible]
tirely upon the defensive, and to depriv[illegible]
my of subsistence, by laying waste th[illegible]
before them. The mareschal Montmor[illegible]
was entrusted with the execution of thi[illegible]
sembled a considerable body of forces [illegible]
fluence of the Rhone and Durance; w[illegible]
cis, with another army, encamped at [illegible]
higher up the Rhone. Arles and Mars[illegible]
furnished with strong garrisons, but [illegible]
frontier towns were evacuated; such fo[illegible]
as might have afforded shelter to the en[illegible]
demolished; corn, forage, and provisio[illegible]
kind, were carried off; and the countr[illegible]
rally changed into a vast desert, from t[illegible]
Marseilles, and from the sea to the [illegible]
Dauphiny.

Charles was much chagrined at the

es which presented themselves to his
ut he still persisted in his resolution, and
ired to revive the sinking hopes of his of-
y liberal promises of lands and honours
e. He accordingly undertook the siege
eilles, and used his utmost exertions to
ontmorency from his camp at Avignon;
he expiration of two months, he found it
le to obtain any advantage, and was,
ntly, obliged to order a retreat. The in-
Picardy was equally unsuccessful.
ing of France now abandoned himself to
resentment which had formerly tarnish-
eputation of his rival. They had fre-
in the course of their quarrels, given
er the lie, and Charles had even chal-
is enemy to single combat, and accused
ome of perfidy and breach of faith. Fran-
exceeded in the indecency of his accu-
the death of the dauphin was imputed to
and some obscure hints extorted from
teculi, by the tortures of the rack, were
ufficient to criminate the emperor; though
ident to all Europe that neither Charles
ministers could have any inducement to
e such a detestable crime, as Francis was
he vigor of life, and had two sons be-
dauphin grown up to years of maturity.
atisfied with this injurious aspersion,
ent in person to the parliament of Paris,
d the advocate-general to accuse Charles
ia (meaning the emperor) of having
he treaty of Cambray, by which he was
n the homage due to the crown of France
s and Flanders. The inference drawn
charge imported, that, the treaty being

tions for a general council, entreated him to a
point a conference between a select number
divines of each party, in order to examine th
points which had been so long and vigorously co
tested. After mature deliberation, the empe
acceded to this request, and a conference was he
with great solemnity, at Ratisbon: but the ecc
siastics chosen to manage the controversy w
only able to settle a few speculative opinions,
the diet was adjourned to a future period.

A. D. 1541. About this time, Charles received
vexatious intelligence of a great revolut
which had happened in Hungary, to
detriment of his brother's power, and the
grandisement of the infidels. However, his w
timed concessions to the Protestants were
ductive of such ample supplies, both of men
money, as left him under little anxiety about
safety of Germany. He therefore hastened to
ecute a favorite project which he had conc
against Algiers, and set sail, with a formid
fleet, for the coast of Barbary; but the wea
proved so extremely tempestuous, and the A
rines defended themselves with such extraordi
gallantry, that he was eventually compelled
abandon his design. It is said that the fam
Hernando Cortez, who conquered Mexico, offe
on the forfeiture of his life, to return and
Algiers; but this proposal was rejected, and
emperor returned to his own dominions, extrem
mortified at his reverse of fortune.

The loss which Charles sustained in this un
tunate expedition encouraged the king of Fr
to begin hostilities, on which he had for some t
resolved, in order to chastise the emperor for
duplicity relative to the investiture of Milan

treacherous assassination of two embas-
y the marquis del Guasto, governor of the
e.

explaining to all the courts of Eu- A. D.
e heinousness of this injury, the 1545.
duct of the emperor, and the ab-
ecessity of vengeance, Francis began to
ormidable preparations for war; and his
were executed with such dispatch, that
ies were soon ready to take the field,
fferent generals, and with different de-
s. Charles, on the other hand, levied a
us number of forces, and even threatened
the kingdom of France between himself
ry VIII., king of England. But the sub-
hostilities proved altogether indecisive;
r some time a peace was concluded at
by which it was agreed, that all recent
s should be mutually restored; that
should resign his claim to the duchy of
y, and Francis renounce all pretensions
vereignty of Flanders and Artois; that the
should give in marriage * to the duke of
either his eldest daughter with the Low-
s, or the second daughter of his brother
d, with the investiture of Milan; and
h parties should turn their arms against
els.

mperor was chiefly induced to grant this
y a desire of humbling the protestant
n Germany, who, with the papal jurisdic-
ght probably throw off the imperial au-

---

*th of the duke of Orleans soon disentangled Charles
ulation.*

thority

the Protestants on their own terms.

During the conflict between Charles Protestants, Martin Luther died at Isleb sixty-third year of his age, and his rem interred with great magnificence at Wi He appears to have been blest with extr endowments, and he certainly withs united forces of the papal world with a firmness and intrepidity. Pious in his de zealous in his ministry, and indefatigal great work of reformation, he was eq loved by his followers and dreaded by his His thoughts were always bent on some design, and he seems to have had no except in the service of his God. His w collected into seven volumes folio, aft ceased, and must ever be admired by the of Christianity who consider the age in lived; the numerous difficulties he ha counter, and the beneficial effects whic

nost sixty days before the walls of Metz,
ing upwards of thirty thousand men, by the
of the enemy and inclemency of the wea-
e was compelled to abandon the enterprise.
to his misfortunes, he, at the same time,
e footing which he had hitherto maintained
scany; and the mal-administration of his
in Naples threatened that kingdom with
st dreadful calamities.

perated by these disasters, and impatient
terate the stain which his military reputa-
d received before Metz, Charles retired
he Low-countries, and carried Terouane
esdin by assault. In Italy, however, the
l arms were less successful, and the Turks
ned to augment their conquests in Hungary.
he war had been carried on for some time,
arious success, a truce for five years was
ded between the emperor and Henry II.
f France, on condition that both parties
retain the territories which they had at
t in possession.

rtly after the cessation of hostilities the em-
finding his health rapidly declines, [illegible]
to relinquish the burden of government,
cordingly resalted his son, [illegible]
marriage with Mary queen of England, he
stowed the kingdom of Naples [illegible]
er with the duchy of Milan. [illegible]
d the states of the Low-countries [illegible]
he explained the reasons of his [illegible]
ulated the most important [illegible]

---

a further account of the emperor's [illegible]
56.

and transferred the sovereign authority to P
with such unaffected magnanimity and pat
affection, that the whole audience melted
tears. A few weeks after this solemnity, Ch
conferred all his royalties and signories, bot
Europe and America, upon his son; reserving
thing to himself but a pension of one hun
thousand crowns, to be deducted from the rev
of Spain.

A. D. 1555. After making some ineffectual atte
to secure the German princes in the i
ests of Philip, Charles made a forma
signation of the empire to his brother Ferdi
and immediately set out for Spain with a ch
retinue. On his landing at Laredo, he prost
himself upon the earth, and, kissing it with
vor, exclaimed "O my beloved country,
heaven shower down its blessings upon t
naked I came from my mother's womb, and n
I return to thee, thou common mother of r
kind! In return for all I owe thee, I devo
thee my flesh and my bones, the only offeri
have now to bestow."

Previously to his arrival in Spain, a small b
ing had been annexed to the monastery of
Just, consisting of six rooms; four of them in
form of friars' cells, with naked walls; and
other two hung with brown cloth, and furni
in the most simple manner. Thither Charles
tired with only twelve domestics; and there, i
a peaceful solitude of about two years, he
signed his breath, in the fifty-ninth year of
age. His body was interred at Granada, near t
of his grandfather and grandmother; but it
afterward removed to the Escurial, by ord

V. was of a middle stature, with blue
y hair, an aquiline nose, and pointed
understood six languages, delighted in
d drawing, and was passionately fond
exercises. The orgies of Bacchus seem
d no charms for him; and though too
nto irregularities by his love of the fair
refully concealed his weakness, lest he
ourage it in others by his example.

CHAP. IV.

From the Abdication of Charles V. to the P Westphalia.

FERDINAND, brother of Charles V born at Alcala de Hernares in Spain, he spent the chief part of his youth, and himself with extraordinary attention to th of the belles-lettres. By the advice of Ximenes, however, he was sent into Flande the celebrated Erasmus was employed to fi education. On his marriage with the Anne of Hungary, he received all the territories of the house of Austria, from the lity of his brother; and his subsequent g tune enabled him to ornament the two h the imperial eagle with the crowns of H and Bohemia.

The late emperor's act of renunciation been unanimously approved by the electo transferred to Ferdinand the imperial digni took the accustomed oaths of allegiance Roman pontiff, however, refused to admit dication of Charles, or the election of his because both of these events had taken pla out his concurrence. He even refused a to Don Martin de Guzman, whom Ferdin sent to take the usual oath in his name; pointed certain cardinals to examine into th of the affair. These commissaries decla the embassador could not be admitted audience, until he should have demon

manner the imperial throne became vacant, y what right Ferdinand pretended to the suc- n; as all the recent proceedings at Frankfort null and void, because carried on by heretic rs, without the consent of his holiness. Fer- d, however, paid but little regard to this de- on; for he considered the ancient customs iciting the papal confirmation and going to e the imperial diadem at Rome as super- ceremonies. His indifference upon this oc- was not productive of any disagreeable con- ces; for, on the death of Paul IV., which ned shortly after the election, he received nfirmation of his new dignity from Pius IV. dinand, being desirous of settling the of the empire, convoked a diet at A. D. 1560. burg, and earnestly exhorted the princes ates to submit to an œcumenical council, as nly probable means of re-establishing the of Germany; and he pledged his word that should be more favorably heard in that as- y than they had been in the council of . The Protestants refused to accede to this sal: but Ferdinand continued to solicit the for convoking a national council; and after time his holiness published a bull for renew- e council of Trent, whither all princes, pre- and embassadors, were invited.

the publication of this bull, the Protestants bled at Naumberg in Saxony, where they visited by two nuncios, whom the pope had o invite them to the council. But, though received the papal embassadors with great ness, and listened to their harangue with nd attention, they firmly refused to attend il which the pope had no power to con-

voke, and declared their intention of adhering to the Confession of Augsburg in spite of all opposition.

In the mean time, Ferdinand managed his interests so successfully in a diet at Frankfort, that his son Maximilian, who had already received the crown of Bohemia, was unanimously elected king of the Romans. He likewise took this opportunity of attempting to persuade the Protestants to submit to a general council; but finding them inflexible, he resolved to take another method to terminate those dissensions which had so long distracted his empire. Accordingly, with the assistance of Charles IX. king of France, he concerted a remonstrance to the fathers of the council, exhorting them to undertake a reformation among the ecclesiastics, whose depravity afforded a subject of universal complaint; but the pope would not allow the council to take cognizance of an affair which he affirmed to belong to his own particular province. This was the last public act in which Ferdinand was concerned; for he was soon afterward attacked by a disorder, which put a period to his life, in the sixty-first year of his age and the eighth of his reign.

Ferdinand was justly famed for his remarkable equity, prudence, munificence, and unwearied application to business. Though zealously attached to the Roman-catholic religion, he never attempted to enforce obedience by the terrors of his authority; but exerted himself, with unremitting diligence, to reconcile the theological differences of his subjects by argument and persuasion. He *piqued* himself on a rigid observance of his word, and he gave a striking instance of his punctuality *in* that respect, by bestowing a recompense

r who, after the promise, had rendered him-
worthy of it. "I owe," said he, "a greater
t to my own word, than to the merits of
o whom I have pledged it." His remains
interred at Prague, near those of his consort
, with whom he had lived in the utmost har-
of conjugal affection.

ximilian ascended the imperial throne
l possession of all those amiable quali-
hich adorned the character of his fa-
A. D. 1564.

Like him, he preferred pacific expedients
disputes, especially those of religion: ob-
g that spiritual affairs ought not to be deter-
by the sword; and affirming that those
held a contrary opinion were enemies to
and tranquillity.

er a successful exertion against John Sigis-
, who had assumed the title of king of Hun-
Maximilian convoked a diet at Augsburg,
he offered several proposals for strengthen-
e peace with the Protestants, for executing
receding regulations in the empire, and for
ng such succours as should be sufficient to
e the progress of the Turks. Pope Pius V.,
er, was alarmed by the convocation of this
and ordered cardinal Commendoni to forbid
scussion of any religious point, under pain of
mmunication.

ving obtained a subsidy for the maintenance
amerous army, Maximilian marched, at the
f eighty thousand foot and twenty thousand
into Hungary, where Solyman had invested
t. But, being persuaded to remain on the
ive, he had the mortification to witness the
ion of that town; and imprudently re-
to Austria, while the infidels were thrown

from this expedition, Maximilian con
Frederic, duke of Saxony, to perpet
ment, for having granted a protection
and levied troops under the vain ho
the imperial throne. About this t
Protestants of Austria were indulged
conscience; and the emperor made s
though ineffectual, exertions on beha
habitants of the Netherlands whose
jected them to the vengeance of
Spain.

After procuring his eldest son Ro
elected king of the Romans and a
as his successor to the crowns of
Bohemia, Maximilian hoped to have
kingdom of Poland for his second
actually made preparations for assert
by force of arms But his project
terrupted by a distemper, which inc
relinquish all worldly affairs, an
thoughts entirely to the contemplati

one ever departed dissatisfied from his audience. o regular were his economical arrangements, hat to every act of his life its appropriate hour as allotted; and every day, after dinner, the eanest of his subjects was at liberty to approach im. A faithful husband, an affectionate parent, nd a passionate lover of truth, his example had onsiderable influence on the manners of his peo-e, and the empire flourished in a peculiar man-er under his administration.

On the demise of this illustrious prince, A. D. 1576. is eldest son succeeded to the empire by e name of Rodolphus II.; and the first cts of his government were calculated to pre-rve the peace of Germany, and to provide a werful resistance against the Turks. But, al-ough he inherited many of his father's virtues, s zeal for the Roman faith overstepped the unds of charity; and he rendered himself ra-er unpopular, by laying the Austrian Protestants nder several restrictions in the exercise of their ligion.

Amurath III., in violation of a truce which he d concluded with the emperor, made an ho-ile incursion into Croatia, and ravaged the coun-y with fire and sword. Hereupon Rodolphus t out an army of forty thousand men, which n attacked the infidels, near the abbey of Siffeg, d defeated them with prodigious slaughter. murath made some vigorous attempts to re-ieve this misfortune; but victory continued to ver over the imperial standard, and the Turks ere again discomfited, with the loss of twelve ousand men. The emperor's lieutenant-general *so recovered* twelve strong castles, and emanci-

pated

siege of Graan; made himself ma
resses of Thata and St. Martin; a
the governor of Javerin to betray
considerable sum of money.

A. D. 1596. Sinan's progress was so
a reinforcement which th
to his brother Matthias, a
were defeated in several engage
ensuing year was not so fortunat
rialists. Mohammed III., who
Amurath in the Ottoman empire,
nalise the commencement of his
great exploit; and accordingly m
army of a hundred and fifty thous
Agria, one of the most important
Hungary. At first the garrison r
defence; but, growing impatien
an expected reinforcement, they
governor to surrender upon disho
tions. This baseness, however,

war was carried on with various
s for about nine years; but as no A. D. 1606.
ages were gained by either party
could justify such a prodigious effusion of
both sides began to think of peace, and an
modation was at length concluded between
nperor and sultan Achmet, the successor of
mmed, by which it was agreed that the
should forbear from making incursions on
hristians; that both parties should mutually
presents to each other every three years;
hey should retain their respective conquests;
at they should not attack each other on any
ce during the term of twenty years.
rtly after the ratification of this treaty, the
of Hungary assembled at Presburg, and
d the archduke Matthias for their king, on
tion that he should confirm all their privi-
and indulge them with the liberty of pro-
g the reformed religion. Many of the Bo-
ns also determined on a similar measure,
ctually persuaded Matthias to march into
country at the head of a numerous army.
ese proceedings were extremely disagree-
to the emperor, who had conceived a slight
sy of his brother; and it was expected that
serious consequences would take place.
hese were happily prevented by the interpo-
of the princes; and, after some time, a
was concluded, by which Rodolphus yield-
ungary and Austria to the archduke, and
promised to secure him in the succession to
nia, provided he himself should die without
issue. New disputes, however, soon broke
etween the royal brothers; and the emperor
perpetually harassed, that in the year 161

he ceded Bohemia, by an auth
thias, and ordered the states t
as his successor in that kingdo

After this transaction the e
lancholy and distrustful, and
the retirement of his palace,
with a disorder which put a
the fifty-ninth year of his age,
of his reign.

Rodolphus was of a middlin
able aspect; remarkable for
of temper, delicacy of judgn
understanding. With these
cended the imperial throne;
proved himself altogether un
station. His chief attention
study of chemistry and mecha
his palace was always filled wi
frequently spent whole days at
makers, turners, &c. He als
sure hours in his stables, and
in the dress of a groom, to sh
public. His body was interr
church of Prague.

A. D. 1612. Matthias, having rec
diadem from the elect
ence at Vienna, and ex
establish the tranquillity of th
in a great measure effected;
good fortune to persuade th
sians to participate the burth
the Turks. But, by his proc
Hungary and Bohemia for hi
he occasioned much disturba
blood. Ferdinand had no
sceptre of Bohemia, than h

o the sectaries, who were very numerous
kingdom; and both the Protestants and
s soon perceived that his grand object was
en their parties, for the purpose of obtain-
lute authority. A general revolt was the
ence of this discovery; and, though the
assisted his cousin with the bravest troops
iany, the Bohemians defended themselves
traordinary resolution, and often caused
nce of victory to waver.

this conflict had continued some time,
s of Silesia entered into a strict alliance
Bohemians; which measure proved the
f a war that ravaged Germany during the
f thirty years. This misfortune, together
e loss of his beloved empress and the ob-
scontent of the Austrians, had such an ef-
n Matthias, that he sunk into a languish-
temper, which terminated his life in the
ird year of his age and the eighth of
n. On his death-bed he called Heaven to
, that his chief desire had been to re-esta-
ace in Bohemia; and he recommended to
nd, as an excellent rule of conduct, the
ng maxim:—"If you wish your subjects
appy under your government, do not let
el the full force of your authority."

n the demise of Matthias, the imperial
was offered to Maximilian duke of Bava-
t he prudently refused a present which
evitably have subjected him to the venge-
f the house of Austria: and, after some
Ferdinand was proclaimed king of the Ro-
with the accustomed ceremonies.

Bohemians were so highly exas- A. D.
at this election, that they imme- 1619.
renounced all allegiance to Fer-

deprived of all his states. Gabor as emperor had, in a moment of difficu ledged as king of Hungary, was nc to resign his regal dignity; the king was despoiled of all his Germanic and confined within his pristine bou Mansfeld, the gallant general who h rished the martial ardor of the Bohe victim to unconquerable grief.

These successive advantages seem Ferdinand a complete triumph; b proved illusive, and a tremendous st lowed the sun-shine of security. T Vienna, emboldened by success, nc sembled its design of suppressing t religion, extinguishing the liberties o and rendering the imperial diadem the house of Austria. Germany began to tremble with the apprehens subjection; the Protestants more e

th the impetuosity of a torrent, into Ger-
ny.

Having made himself master of several places
importance, and engaged in a treaty with the
dgrave of Hesse and the electors of Saxony
d Brandenburg, Gustavus made preparations
engaging count Tilly, general of the imperial
ces, who was then encamped in the fields of
ipsic. Accordingly the two armies (each con-
ting of about forty thousand men) were drawn
in order of battle, and a most obstinate conflict
sued; but victory eventually declared in favor
the Swedes and their allies, and the imperialists
re defeated, with the loss of seven thousand
hundred men, besides five thousand who were
de prisoners. One hundred pair of colours
d many standards, together with all the bag-
ge and artillery, fell into the hands of the con-
erors.

The immediate consequence of this victory was
reduction of Leipsic, which had been wrested
m the elector of Saxony: and Gustavus ex-
ded his conquests with such surprising rapidity,
t he soon made himself master of the whole
ntry from the Elbe to the Rhine, comprehend-
a space of near one hundred leagues, full of
ified towns. Erfort in Thuringia, Wirtz-
g, and all the strong places of Franconia,
ed his resentment by timely submissions;
utz surrendered, after a short resistance; and
victorious prince erected a pyramid upon the
ks of the Rhine, that posterity might know
far he had conducted his heroic followers.

hese successes were soon followed by
neral revolution in favor of the con- A.D. 1632.
or; and Ferdinand saw himself in

 dang

danger of being besieged [illegible]
from his dominions. In this [illegible]
sters represented, that the [illegible]
for re-establishing his [illegible]
Tilly of his command; and [illegible]
neral of superior ability. This [illegible]
cepted; and Walstein duke of [illegible]
been unjustly disgraced, was [illegible]
fend his country.

Notwithstanding this regulation, and
sequent exertions of the emperor, Gus
tinued to enlarge his conquests; and t
of laurel which adorned his brow [illegible]
quire fresh verdure in every engagem
ing reduced a considerable part of Fra
expressed his intention of penetrating in
he received intelligence that Tilly had p
dispute the passage of the Leek; but h
in his design, and opened such a prod
upon the imperial regiments, that they
dispersed with dreadful slaughter, and
self was mortally wounded.

While Gustavus was employed in th
of Munich, Walstein reduced all Bohe
the dominion of the emperor; but th
tion of his private wrongs predomin
mind, and he obstinately refused to
measures as might have facilitated the
of a general peace. He even permitted
to ravage the Upper Palatinate, as if
an enemy's country; and instead of at
Swedes while they were greatly infer
in numbers, he contented himself w
off their convoys, and interrupting the
parties.

Meanwhile Gustavus received su
inforcements, that he soon found

f sixty thousand men, and made immediate
ations for attacking the imperialists in their
An engagement accordingly ensued, in
both parties distinguished themselves by
rdinary exertions for the space of ten hours:
ough every regiment in the Swedish army
ed up to the attack in its turn, Gustavus
it utterly impossible to force the intrench-
. He therefore resolved to effectuate a re-
and, seeing no general officer near him, he
to an old Scottish colonel, who had quitted
rvice in disgust, and earnestly requested
e would wave his resentment upon this
on, and exert himself for the safety of his
. The veteran immediately rushed into the
ottest part of the battle; delivered the or-
f Gustavus; and conducted the retreat with
rder and ability, that the imperialists durst
nture a pursuit. But he affirmed that this
he last service he would ever render to an
teful prince; and he actually retired to his
ountry, in contempt of all the offers which
ng of Sweden made in order to retain him
ervice.

er this engagement, Gustavus marched to
burg, where he received intelligence that
heim had been detached from the imperial
to conduct six regiments to Cologne; and
Walstein had retired to Lutzen, at the di-
e of two leagues from Leipsic. The king
lated by this news, and immediately set out
ack his enemies, who had thus imprudently
ened their forces. On his arrival at Lutzen
anged his troops in order of battle, and next
ng commenced the assault with such irre-
sistible

sistible fury, that the [illegible]
from the place where their [illegible]
but this post was retaken in
Swedes were compelled to [illegible]
Alarmed at this circumstan
from his charger, and, putti
of his regiments; "If," [illegible]
funded so many rivers, scal
reduced so many fortified
courage to defend me, at l
stand and witness my death
ceed an instantaneous ef
troops, who now faced ab
battle with such resolution
and force the intrenchment
but while they were thus e
sovereign was slain by a pa

A.D. 1633. This fatal accide
arrival of count F
threaten the Swede
consequences: but they st
undaunted firmness; and
with unremitting fury, till
eventually defeated, with th
men and all their cannon.
king's body was found, stri
the field of battle; whenc
Stockholm with great solem

Upon the demise of Gust
advised to publish a general
facilitate an accommodation
his design of acquiring abso
new preparations for conti
many was, therefore, doo
her distracting calamities

; battles were fought with various
l the country was literally crimsoned

ese transactions, Walstein alarmed
by his ambitious conduct; and, in
of his threatening a revolt, the cabinet
letermined that he should either be
prehended. The former alternative
and the gallant duke of Fridland pe-
e hand of an assassin. His most in-
ls, who had engaged to follow his for-
similar fate.

tanding the general calamities which
d from his own pride and ambition,
possessed sufficient interest with the
ocure the election of his son as king
ans. This, however, was one of his
tions; for he died soon afterwards, in
ith year of his age and the eighteenth
. By the performance of several vows
nade against the Protestants, he ac-
appellation of the Apostolic Emperor,
opish historians have held him up as
f admiration: but, from an impartial
is conduct, we must pronounce him an
igot, and a scourge of the empire. A
hment to the Romish faith seems to
he only distinguishing part of his cha-
his talents were contemptible, and all
of his arms must be attributed to the
his generals.

d III. son of the late emperor, ascend-
erial throne at a critical and distressing
nd though he succeeded in tranquillis-
rior of Germany, he had the mortifi-
erceive that the flames of war co
th

tinued to rage with unab
and that the calamities
longed by the abilities of
Bannier, Torstenson, We
many others, distinguis
gallant conduct; and the
unfailing resources in th
little alarmed by occasi
were consequently carri
ill-fated inhabitants of G
neath the yoke of oppre

Shortly after the new
nard duke of Weymar
and crossed the Rhine b
six leagues above Strasb
veral forts in the island
forces were defeated by
himself was seriously e
of his friend William la
who had designed to re
mily, by means of a leag
den, and the United Pro

The duke's courage, h
by these mi fortunes.
with some chosen troo
towns of Seckingen, La
and defeated the imperia
fore Rhinfield. Hunni
telin, were soon added
Brisac was obliged to su
reduced to such extremi
habitants were with
digging up and devouri
ceased friends. Louis
these transactions, dis
pretence of congratulat

de him to cede Brisac to the crown of
This attempt proved unsuccessful; but
returned such an evasive answer, that
ch monarch promised him a reinforce-
ight thousand men.

the duke of Weymar was thus tri-
over the Austrians in Alsace, and the
general Bannier was employed in the
of Pomerania, an engagement took
Westphalia, between Charles Lewis,
latine, and count de Hasfeld, one of the
s lieutenant-generals; and, after a very
y conflict, victory declared in favor of
rialists. Prince Rupert and count de
vere made prisoners; all the Palatine's
fell into the hands of the conqueror; and
Lewis escaped with great difficulty to

he demise of the duke de Weymar, A.D. 1639.
ppened shortly after his reduction
, a treaty was concluded between
of France and the Weymarian forces;
the duke de Longueville was acknow-
eneral, and a resolution was taken to
ward the Lower Palatinate, while the
Guebriant put the forest towns in a state
e; John Lewis d'Erlach was continued
vernment of Brisac; and Philip Bernold,
man of Alsace, was invested with the
d of Rhinfeld.

e mean time conferences were held at
g, to promote the restoration of peace;
powers who sent their ministers thither
to be inspired with mutual distrust.
III. quarrelled with the count Palatine
omission of some ceremonial; an an-
cie

cient grudge which sub
and English nations rea
conclusion of a treaty;
ill affected to both, refu
trality which they had p

While all the true pa
ed the failure of these a
making a rapid progre
took several places of
the Saxon general Mara
Bohemia was also filled
of his arms; and Meckl
Franconia, were ravaged
and Axel-Cili. The
check Bannier's career
and the Swedish hero
putting an end to his
mere stratagem to amus
archduke Leopold and g
be in readiness to marcl

Upon the arrival of t
nier formed a junction v
gueville, and persuaded
wic to assist him with
five hundred horse: bu
ous encampment preclu
ful attack; and, after th
ed in sight of each othe
federates removed to N
lowed them with the u
still remained on the
shunned an engagemen
this conduct, the imperi
nier to quit the heredita
of Austria, and eventua
out of Franconia.

The hostile powers again expresse
wish for a pacification; and Lutzoro,
of Ferdinand's aulic counsellors, was
ployed to negociate the preliminaries at
with the plenipotentiaries of France a
But the emperor considered the artic
latory to his honour; and a diet wh
convoked at Ratisbon granted him
carrying on the war. Bannier being
this circumstance, formed the design
ing the assembly, and even of surprisin
accordingly he led the confederates
dorf, whence he detached six regiment
across the Danube, to Ratisbon. Th
of this army occasioned an universal
tion; fifteen hundred imperial troops
prisoners, and the emperor himself e
difficulty; for whilst he was preparing
diversion of hunting, his advanced g
hawks, and equipage, were all carrie
enemy. It seems that the confedera
signed to take the advantage of the fr
up the town; but the weather beco
mild, they were obliged to repass th
rejoin their main army. Soon after
tion, Bannier retired to Halberstadt
died, in the forty-first year of his age,
pressible regret of his partisans. Th
ficer had learned the art of war und
Adolphus, and was universally ackn
be the most able general of his time,
the knowledge of encampment, of
an army in order of battle, and of
skilful retreat. Patient of fatigue,
gable in the discharge of his duty,
operated powerfully on the Swedi

cient grudge which subsisted between the Fre
and English nations rendered them averse to
conclusion of a treaty; and the Dutch, who w
ill affected to both, refused to renounce the n
trality which they had promised to the empero

While all the true patriots of Germany reg
ed the failure of these negociations, Bannier
making a rapid progress in Saxony; where
took several places of importance, and defe
the Saxon general Maracini in two engageme
Bohemia was also filled with dismay by the te
of his arms; and Mecklenburg, Brandenburg,
Franconia, were ravaged by generals Koningsm
and Axel-Cili. The emperor endeavoured
check Bannier's career by some splendid off
and the Swedish hero actually began to think
putting an end to his fatigues: but this wa
mere stratagem to amuse the mareschal, till
archduke Leopold and general Picolomini sho
be in readiness to march against him.

Upon the arrival of the imperial forces, B
nier formed a junction with the troops of de L
gueville, and persuaded George duke of Bru
wic to assist him with three thousand foot a
five hundred horse: but Picolomini's advanta
ous encampment precluded the hope of a succe
ful attack; and, after the two armies had remai
ed in sight of each other for six weeks, the co
federates removed to Neustadt. Picolomini f
lowed them with the utmost expedition; but
still remained on the defensive, and careft
shunned an engagement. By steadily pursui
this conduct, the imperial general compelled Ba
nier to quit the hereditary territories of the hou
of Austria, and eventually chased the confederat
out of Franconia.

The hostile powers again expressed a wish for a pacification; and Lutzoro, one of Ferdinand's aulic counsellors, was employed to negociate the preliminaries at Hamburg, with the plenipotentiaries of France and Sweden. But the emperor considered the articles as derogatory to his honour; and a diet which he had convoked at Ratisbon granted him supplies for carrying on the war. Bannier being apprised of this circumstance, formed the design of dispersing the assembly, and even of surprising the town: accordingly he led the confederates to Schwendurf, whence he detached six regiments of cavalry across the Danube, to Ratisbon. The approach of this army occasioned an universal consternation; fifteen hundred imperial troops were made prisoners, and the emperor himself escaped with difficulty; for whilst he was preparing to take the diversion of hunting, his advanced guard, litter, hawks, and equipage, were all carried off by the enemy. It seems that the confederates had designed to take the advantage of the frost, to block up the town; but the weather becoming more mild, they were obliged to repass the river and rejoin their main army. Soon after this expedition, Bannier retired to Halberstadt, where he died, in the forty-first year of his age, to the inexpressible regret of his partisans. This great officer had learned the art of war under Gustavus Adolphus, and was universally acknowledged to be the most able general of his time, especially in the knowledge of encampment, of drawing up an army in order of battle, and of effecting a skilful retreat. Patient of fatigue, and indefatigable in the discharge of his duty, his example operated powerfully on the Swedish army; a

A.D. 1641.

selves with the hope of compelling the pr
Brunswic and the landgrave of Hesse to
an accommodation; but this project w
frustrated by the Swedes and French, w
and defeated them near Wolfembuttle, wi
slaughter. In the ensuing campaign, c
Guebriant gained a decisive victory over a
Austrian troops near Ordinguen; the
Saxe-Lawemburg was defeated by the
general Torstenson, and obliged to surrend
self prisoner of war; and a more numero
under Picolomini was utterly dispersed
plain of Breitenfield, with the loss of eigh
sand men, forty-six pieces of cannon, o
dred and sixteen pair of colours, and seve
standards.

A.D. 1643. After this battle and the subsequ
duction of Leipsic, the confedera
pected that the house of Austria w
sincerely disposed to an accommodation;

t this pleasing prospect was soon overcast by
death of Louis XIII. and the hostile design
e new government. A victory obtained over
paniards, by the duke d'Enguien, convinced
onfederates that they might still expect the
ance of the French ministry; and Torstenson
ordered by his court to march against the
of Denmark, whom they accused of har-
ing all the sentiments of an enemy, under the
of a mediator. About the same time the
of Lorrain renounced his treaty with France;
riant was mortally wounded at the siege of
eil; and de Rantzau, who succeeded him in
nand, was defeated and taken prisoner by
t de Merci, general of the Bavarians.
the re-establishment of peace between the
ns of Sweden and Denmark, Torstenson re-
d into Germany, and pursued the imperial
from place to place, till at length an engage-
took place in the neighbourhood of Thabor.
action continued for the space of four hours
equal obstinacy and success, but the Au-
ns were eventually defeated; general Gocutz,
bout three thousand men, were killed on the
general Hasfield, and several officers of dis-
ion, were numbered among the prisoners, and
e hundred fugitives were overtaken and
htered upon the banks of the Danube.
armed by these repeated misfortunes, Ferdi-
pressed the elector of Bavaria to furnish him
some troops; and the duke accordingly sent
thousand men toward Vienna, while Galas
cted the remains of the imperial army in Bo-
a, and encamped under the cannon of Pilsen.
erve the motions of the enemy. Torstenson,
mean time, made himself master of almos

all the towns in Moravia, and laid close siege to Brinn, as the reduction of that place would enable him to penetrate into Hungary and Austria.

Upon the first intelligence of Torstenson's design, the city of Vienna was overwhelmed with such consternation, that the emperor immediately retired to Ratisbon; and the empress, with many of the courtiers, took refuge at Gratz, in Stiria. All the valuable furniture was removed; the fortifications were repaired; the magazines were filled; and all the necessary preparations made for sustaining a vigorous siege. However it was soon discovered that Torstenson had no intention of attacking the capital, and the gallant resistance of Brinn gave Ferdinand time to put his affairs in some order.

During these transactions, general Merci obtained a signal victory over the viscount de Turenne, in the neighbourhood of Mariendal; but, on the arrival of a reinforcement under the duke d'Enguien, a second battle was fought, which terminated in the death of Merci and the defeat of the imperialists. Nordlingen, and some adjacent towns, immediately opened their gates to the conquerors; but they were, soon afterward, retaken by the archduke Leopold.

A. D. 1646. Torstenson having resigned the command of the Swedish army, general Wrangel was nominated as his successor; and his arms were attended with considerable success. In concert with the viscount Turenne, he ravaged part of Bavaria, pillaged all the country toward the Lake of Constance, and surprised several important fortresses in the vicinity of Bruckheim. Meanwhile the emperor caused his son Ferdinand to be proclaimed king of Bohemia, and afterwards em-

d him to Presburg, where he was solemnly
ed with the crown of Hungary.

ly in the ensuing spring, Wrangel and
me attacked an imperial army, under general
nder, in the neighbourhood of Augsburg.
ngagement commenced with great fury, and
sides fought with incredible resolution; but,
e death of Melander, the imperialists were
rn into confusion, and were dispersed with
slaughter. About the same time baron
oy, who commanded the troops of West-
a and Cologne, was utterly defeated in the
y of Juliers; and Charles Gustavus, prince
ne, undertook the siege of Prague with so
erous an army, that the place must inevitably
been taken, had not the emperor resolved to
lude a peace.

itherto the negociations at Munster and Os-
rg had varied according to the vicissitudes of
war: the cession of Alsace to the crown of
ce, and the several demands of the treating
rs, met with such difficulties as appeared
st insurmountable. But after many debates
ltercations these obstructions were removed;
conferences were translated first to Osnaburg
then to Munster; and at each place a treaty
concluded, since known by the appellation of
Peace of Westphalia. By this treaty France
ired the bishoprics of Metz, Toul, and
lun; together with Brisac, the landgraviate of
er and Lower Alsace, the Suntgaw, and the
ecture of the ten towns situated in Alsace:
den obtained the archbishopric of Bremen and
other territories: the house of Austria re-
red the Forest-towns, with all their territories
ppurtenances: the electors and princes of
bo

both parties were re-established in all their possessions; and the Protestants obtained permission to exercise their religion both in private and public.

A. D. 1649. Notwithstanding all the precautions that could be taken, many difficulties intervened before this important business could be concluded. The pope published a bull, annulling all the articles which he conceived prejudicial to the Romish religion; and the king of Spain formally protested against the restoration of the Lower Palatinate to Charles Lewis, count Palatine of the Rhine. But these measures were totally disregarded; and, after mature deliberation, the plenipotentiaries of the different powers mutually delivered their ratifications.

CHAP. V.

the Peace of Westphalia to the Conclusion of the Treaty of Rastadt.

IEDIATELY after the restoration of ce, the emperor exerted himself to re the succession for his son Ferdi- and that prince was accordingly elected f the Romans, after signing a capitulation, ich he obliged himself to maintain inviola- e Golden Bull, and the eighth electorate d in favor of the count Palatine; to observe usly the treaties of Munster and Osnaburg; o form no alliance concerning the affairs of mpire without the consent of the Germanic A.D. 1652.

is ceremony being performed, the emperor ied to Ratisbon; where a diet was held to rate upon complaints that had been made by l states against France, which, they affirm- ad invaded their privileges, in consequence cession of Alsace. The inhabitants of Bre- lso complained that Charles Gustavus, king eden, paid no attention to the preservation eir rights, but had even surprised a borough eir neighbourhood by force of arms; and when the towns of Lubec and Hamburg re- trated on these proceedings, Koningsmark eplied, *that* neither the diet nor the emperor e *least right* to intermeddle with the con- f Sweden and its subjects. Upon this re

were redressed in a congress at Staden. A
same time, the Protestants chose the elec
Saxony to direct their conferences and e
their resolutions; and the Catholics declar
elector of Bavaria chief of their union.

These affairs being settled, the diet brok
and the emperor, with his empress and eldc
returned to Vienna amidst universal acclam
The joy of the populace, however, was soo
verted into mourning, by the loss of the l
the Romans, who died in the twentieth y
his age; and the imperial court removed to
dorf, in the utmost consternation.

Having procured his son Leopold to be ac
ledged king of Hungary, and amused th
testants of that kingdom with great promises
dulgence, Ferdinand engaged in a treaty w
kings of Denmark and Poland against the S
This league was approved by the cham
Crim Tartars, and the king of Denmark d

into his councils who engaged him in im-
ent enterprises, and involved him in many
ulties. It is but justice, however, to observe,
no emperor ever saw himself attacked by so
y potent enemies at once, or sustained such
mulated defeats and vexations, without sink-
under his misfortunes.

mediately after the demise of this
ce, an electoral diet was held at Frank- A. D. 1657.
in order to supply the vacancy on the
erial throne; and, after much opposition on
part of France, Leopold Ignatius, king of Hun-
and Bohemia, was declared duly elected.

he new emperor, having compelled the king
sweden to make an accommodation with Po-
, determined also to check his progress in
mark, and accordingly ordered a numerous
y of Austrians and Brandenburgers to invade
erania: but the Swedish generals took such
autions for the defence of the principal towns,
this expedition was rendered entirely fruit-

Meanwhile, the French and English pressed the
es-general to withhold all further assistance
n the king of Denmark; and, having concluded
eaty, called the convention of the Hague, they
aged to reduce by force that party which should
se to come to an accommodation. This mea-
was extremely displeasing to his Swedish ma-
y; but, having sustained a severe defeat, he
ared his resolution of acceding to it; and his
h, which happened soon afterwards, facilitated
restoration of peace.

carcely were the troubles of the North com-
d before the emperor was threatened with an
ion from the Turks, who had made an irrup-

tion into Transylvania, slain the v
in battle, and threatened to ravag
Zathmar with fire and sword, unl
ants would acknowledge the sult
vereign. Hereupon Leopold se
with twenty thousand men into
risoned Zekelheid with five tho
and repaired all the fortifications
towns. These preparations, howe
means agreeable to the Hungari
imagined that Leopold intended r
their country than to oppose the
that, by taking possession of all th
hoped to drive the Protestants out
he formerly had expelled them
These suspicions being communic
monalty, a general discontent pe
of the kingdom, and the imperial
to make use of violence to obtain
visions.

In the ensuing spring, the Turk
and advanced by rapid marches to
they were attacked by count Seri
of Sluin, and defeated with prod
The conqueror improved this ad
ing the bridge of Essek, taking
Churches, and securing several
between the Drave and the Da
count de Souches, who command
tachment, defeated four thousan

Vienna. Montecuculi, however, resolved
his progress; and a battle ensued, near St.
d, which terminated in the utter defeat of
toman forces. This memorable engagement
from nine o'clock in the morning till four
afternoon, and the Turks obstinately re-
to yield the victory till they had lost the
st part of their troops. Upon the first in-
nce of this defeat, the emperor expected
concessions on the part of the Turks, and his
ations were verified; for the grand-vizir
diately offered negociations of peace, and a
was soon after concluded at Temeswaer.

Hungarians were so highly exasperated at
nclusion of this treaty, that they openly
ened a revolt, and even assaulted the mes-
who was employed to carry dispatches from
and-vizir to their sovereign. Hereupon the
or summoned some of the refractory noble-
to Vienna; and authorised prince Lob-
z, president of the imperial council, to tell
that the Turks had of themselves proposed
e, in which it was agreed that Transylvania
enjoy its liberty; that Zathmar and Zambo-
ould be ceded to the empire; and that his
ial majesty should have the power of erect-
rts to restrain the garrisons of Waradin and
ausel. This declaration, together with an
nce of exemption from the lodging and sub-
ce of foreign troops, appeased the minds of
ungarian lords, who immediately ratified the
, and returned peaceably to their respective
s. But the subsequent conduct of the em-
proved so inimical to the liberty of Hungary,
he people unanimously resolved to shake off
llegiance, and actually took up arms to de-
liv-

liver themselves from the [illegible]
house of Austria.

No sooner had Leopold sent a
check this dangerous revolt, that
telligence that Louis XIV., kin
made an irruption into the Lo
threatened to carry the war into
The emperor now saw himself
between two fires—being attac
hand by Louis, and on the othe
Hungarians: the princes of the e
little assistance in this distressi
the French monarch pursued hi
such surprising rapidity, that in
month the Netherlands were th
tire reduction; and the Spaniard
purchase the recovery of Fran
cession of Burgues, Fernes, Cou
country since called French Flan

In the mean time, the Hung
their resolution of either shakin
yoke or lessening their depe
consented to silence some of the
filling up the vacant office of
storing the Protestants all their
venues: but the residence of a
at Tokai still afforded ample ca
and Hungary still resounded w
and menaces of disaffection.
hostilities broke out between t
and the duke of Lorraine, but the
pily terminated by the interferen
France.

A.D. 1671. While the emperor wa
to appease the troubles
malecontents of that kin

n of expelling all the German forces; and
its Tattembach and Serini sent a private depu-
n to solicit the assistance of the Turks. The
n, however, refused this overture; and the
pirators, being betrayed to his imperial ma-
, perished by the hands of an executioner.
the nobles and deputies of Upper and Lower
gary were then summoned to a diet at Pres-
; and instead of obtaining their former de-
ds, they were compelled to maintain a German
of thirty thousand men, to pay their usual
s, and to inflict exemplary punishments on
seditious countrymen.

leanwhile Louis XIV., having dissolved the
e alliance of the Dutch, Swedes, and English,
e formidable preparations for an invasion of
land, and prevailed on the emperor to observe
utrality. Leopold, however, was soon alarmed
the progress of the French arms, and deter-
ed on sending a powerful reinforcement to the
es-general. Accordingly, he ordered thirty
sand men to march to their assistance; and
e same time declared by a manifesto, that, as
antee of the treaty of Westphalia, which the
ch had violated, he proposed to exert himself
he safety of the Germanic body, and to check
progress of an enemy who was dreaded by all
ope.

he prince of Orange, being unable to oppose
French army, employed himself in retaking
e towns which had been recently seized; and,
subsequent junction of his forces with those
Montecuculi and the governor of Spanish
ders, he compelled the enemy to evacuate the
inces of Holland, after they had exacted some
heavy

Salins, and Gemersheim, were also r
the viscount Turenne, having defeate
the allies near Sintzheim, ravaged the
tinate with fire and sword.

The complaints of the elector Palati
occasion inspired the other princes
with indignation against the invaders
than a month they sent out such pc
forcements, that Turenne deemed it
retire to Landau, while the imperi
upon the banks of the Ill for the elec
denburg, who had promised to join
twenty thousand men. Previously t
tion, however, they were attacked
who obliged them to take refuge unde
of Strasburg. He afterwards made
attempt upon their quarters at Remi
reduced them to great extremities:
tempting the reduction of Salsbach,
by a cannon-ball, and his troops wer

nerals that ever served the house of Austria. his prince immediately marched into Upper Al- ce against the duke of Luxemburg, and attacked e French forces with such impetuosity, that they ere quickly thrown into disorder, and would ve been totally routed, had not their English ies supported the charge, while they retreated der the counterscarp of Saverne. The subse- ent siege of Philipsburg proved extremely trou- some to the imperialists; for their tents were shed away by a sudden overflowing of the hine, and the duke of Luxemburg seized every portunity of traversing their measures: but these ficulties were ultimately surmounted, and the wn surrendered on capitulation.

Meanwhile the elector of Brandenburg, having duced Stetin, and many other places of import- ce in Swedish Pomerania, passed over to Stral- nd, where general Koningsmark commanded, th one thousand six hundred horse, and six hun- ed foot. Three thousand of the citizens imme- iately took up arms, and avowed their intention defending themselves to the last extremity; t, after sustaining a furious bombardment, they isted a flag of truce, and obliged the governor to pitulate. Gripswald was soon afterward attacked a similar manner, and the garrison were ob- ged to surrender at discretion.

Whilst the duke of Lorraine was employed in lsace, Leopold gave fresh cause of discontent to e Hungarians, by suppressing the office of Pala- ne and appointing a viceroy for their kingdom. his change of government was so extremely dious, that the malecontents immediately threat- ned to throw off the Austrian yoke, and choose a ng of their own nation; and they received such

power

powerful succours from the [illegible]
-sylvania, whilst they were soon [illegible]
sist the troops of the emperor's [illegible]
minister to the vallide, asserted the [illegible]
liberty, at the head of twenty thousand
a zealous Protestant, called Father Jo[illegible]
numerous army into the hereditary ter[illegible]
house of Austria, and compelled many
bitants to flee for safety to Vienna.

A.D. 1679.
The imperialists made ever[y]
ertion to crush this dangerou[s]
but their attempts were generally
and they were defeated in several
engagements. This circumstance, toge[ther]
expectation of more serious consequ[ences]
interference of the Turks, induced
hearken to terms of accommodation
was accordingly concluded between
the imperial general. About the sam[e]
XIV. and the allies concluded a peace
which was soon after ratified by the [illegible]
elector of Brandenburg and the king
conceiving themselves to be injured [illegible]
prepared to assert their rights by f[illegible]
and actually commenced hostilitie[s]
troops of France and Sweden: but af[illegible]
they consented to sheathe their sw[illegible]
differences were happily terminated.

A.D. 1683.
The blessings of tranquill[ity]
proved of short duration. [illegible]
violated the truce in Hunga[ry]
merous army of Turks, having join[ed]
contents, marched up to the walls
whilst the emperor and his courtiers [illegible]
Lintz, and the citizens were over[illegible]
consternation. On the 16th of J[illegible]

pened, and the siege was carried on with
traordinary vigor, that a considerable breach
on made in the body of the place, notwith-
g the intrepid gallantry of its defendants.
gth, however, when all resistance appeared
s, and the Ottoman forces exulted in the
ation of their important conquest, John
ki king of Poland, with the duke of Lor-
nd the elector of Bavaria, descended from
ountains of Calemburg, at the head of sixty
nd men, and defeated the infidels with pro-
slaughter. This victory was so complete,
e Turks who escaped destruction fled on
ide with precipitation, leaving behind them
eat standard of Mahomet, with their bag-
warlike stores, and artillery.
ing received the grateful acknowledgments
pold for his timely assistance, the king of
resolved to follow the Turks to Barcan;
ing insensibly drawn into an engagement
he could draw up his troops, he was com-
to retire. The duke of Lorraine, however,
me to his assistance, and the enemy was
lefeated with considerable loss. The fortress
can was soon afterwards taken by storm;
igonia was reduced under the power of the
r, after having been held by the Turks for
han a hundred and fifty years.
pold, being informed of the great prepara-
which the grand-signor had made to repair
es, obtained a supply of thirty-five thousand
om the states of the empire, and prevailed
Roman pontiff to contribute to the expence
war. The operations of the campaign were
the duke of Lorraine, only it was resolved
unt Schultz should cover Moravia with ten

thousand men, and that count Leslie with
of Croatians should act upon the Drave.

After gaining some advantages in the n
bourhood of Buda, the duke of Lorraine re
to besiege Newhausel, but on hearing th
Turks had invested Strigonia, he immed
marched thither at the head of thirty tho
men. The infidels were no sooner inform
his approach, than they retired to an advanta
post, having a marsh before them and the D
on the right: but the duke contrived to
them into an engagement, and they were
mately defeated with great slaughter. Th
tory was followed by the reduction of Newh
Novigrade, and Wissegrade; and the Turks
so effectually discouraged that they cross
Danube with the utmost precipitation, in o
avoid another engagement.

Meanwhile, Leopold having offered an a
to all who should lay down their arms, m
the Hungarians returned to their obedience
the subsequent imprisonment of Tekeli,
bashaw of Waradin, entirely changed the
affairs in Upper Hungary. Petherasi, w
been lieutenant to Tekeli, was one of th
who accepted the emperor's clemency; t
remonstrances had such weight with the
contents, that the cities of Filek, Tok
Cassovia, immediately followed his exampl
rebels in other places submitted at the f
pearance of count Caprara; and the T
troops surrendered without resistance, upo
dition of being conducted to Buda.

A. D. 1686. The duke of Lorraine having s
represented, that the reduction
was essentially necessary to the w

rmer conquests, it was resolved, in a council
r, to undertake the siege of that city. Ac-
igly, the allies marched thither with all
le expedition; and, after a month spent in
cing their approaches, the duke of Lorraine
ie elector of Bavaria agreed to give a general
t. Upon the first signal, the grenadiers and
ques removed the gabions from a breach
had been recently made, and being sup-
l by a body of fusileers, advanced to take
sion of the palisadoes: but the Turks, after
rging a volley of stones, bombs, and gre-
, attacked them sword in hand, and com-
them to retire. Impatient to revenge this
ce, the imperialists rushed towards the
with irresistible fury, and actually made
elves master of the palisadoes; but, the
springing a mine, they were all killed or
fully wounded. New troops, however,
d forward with unabated ardor, and not-
anding the prodigious fire to which they
exposed, they took possession of the whole
of the breach, and made a lodgement upon
ins.

on intelligence that the grand-vizir A.D. 1687.
dvancing at the head of forty thou-
nen, the duke of Lorraine resolved to
se the fire of his batteries; and the imperial-
newed the attack with such irresistible fury,
he Turks were eventually driven from their

A dreadful scene of confusion immediately
d, and the wretched inhabitants were massa-
without distinction of age, sex, or quality.
Ottoman army carefully avoided an engage-
and the imperial standard was soon planted
e walls of Segedin and Five-Churches.

t this time, also, Leopold procured fo
oseph, the crown of Hungary, and prev
n assembly of the states to declare that
hereditary in the house of Austria.
he duke of Lorraine being seized with a
ous illness, the elector of Bavaria was per
to open the ensuing campaign; and he ac
gly resolved to undertake the siege of Belg
aving thrown a bridge across the Save, he m
d in order of battle to force the Turks, wh
ntrenched themselves in that neighbourhood
e was agreeably surprised to find their
abandoned, and abounding in provisions a
rage. He then reconnoitred the city, and
such prudent arrangements for the prosecut
the siege, that in about ten days the impe
had ruined several parts of the fortifications
on the fifth of the ensuing month the pla
taken by assault.

During these transactions, the king of
commenced hostilities against the empire
colour of supporting the pretensions of the
of Orleans to the succession of the late el
Palatine, and of asserting the right of the c
Furstemberg to the electorate of Colog
cordingly the marquis de Boufflers, hav
the Rhine, reduced Keiser-Lauter, O
and Philipsburg; and, on the empero
to conclude a dishonorable peace, the
army proceeded to besiege Mentz,
Triers, Spire, and Worms.

Alarmed at these rapid conquests,
the empire resolved to declare war a
gressors; and they were confirmed
tion by the courts of England,
and Denmark. The elector of

re of Hesse, and the duke of Hanover, immediately marched some forces toward Frankfort; the bop of Munster and the marquis of Brandenburg engaged to send two thousand eight hundred n into Cologne; the elector of Brandenburg assembled his best troops at Wesel; and the states of lland sent upwards of eight thousand men into country of Juliers and the electorate of Mentz; ile Leopold ordered six regiments of cavalry five of infantry to advance towards the Rhine. The command of the troops in Hungary being en to prince Lewis of Baden, it was deemed isable to assemble three armies on the Rhine; nely, thirty thousand men on the Upper Rhine, ssemble at Heilbron, under the elector of Bavaria; an equal number to assemble on the Lower ine, under the command of the elector of Brandburg; and the third body, consisting of forty usand men, to assemble near Frankfort, and be mmanded by the duke of Lorraine.

The electors of Saxony and Bavaria and landgrave of Hesse arriving at the A. D. 1689. ip, it was resolved to undertake the ge of Mentz, as the allied armies by their situation might be easily united. The town was accordingly invested on the sixteenth of July, and imperialists laboured at the trenches for several s without much annoyance, but on the tenth of gust the besieged made a sally, which proved l to upwards of two hundred soldiers, and seal officers; and on the eighteenth, three thoud of the best troops of the garrison put five ndred men to the sword, nailed two pieces of non, ruined the works of the besiegers, and ted the grand guards of the cavalry at the place re the trenches had been first opened. These

misfortunes, however, were superseded by the
gilance of the imperial generals, and the gar
were compelled to demand a capitulation af
siege of seven weeks. The conquest of this
was soon followed by the reduction of Bonn;
the duke of Lorraine proposed to besiege Ter
bach, but the allies declining any new action
ing that campaign, the troops retired into wi
quarters.

In the mean time, the prince of Baden ga
three successive victories over the infidels in H
gary, forced their camp, and seized all their
gage, military stores, and provisions. He
wise took possession of Nissa and Vidin, and
tioned six regiments in Walachia, in order to
tect the hospodar from the incursions of the
tars.

A.D. 1690. Leopold having convoked a diet at A
burg, earnestly exhorted the electors to
minate a king of the Romans; obser
that such a measure was indispensably nece
for disappointing the ambitious hopes of L
XIV. and securing the tranquillity of the em
He proposed his son Joseph king of Hungar
a candidate, with a proviso, that if the im
throne should become vacant before he attain
eighteenth year, the vicars of the empire s
govern in his name till he arrived at that age.
proposition occasioned some warm debates; b
length the princes determined to gratify their
reign, and Joseph was crowned on the tw
sixth of January, with the accustomed cerem
About three months after this event, the du
Lorraine died in the forty-eighth year of hi
and the command of the imperial army de
upon the elector of Bavaria.

M

Meanwhile the grand-signor, having declared Tekeli vaivode of Transylvania and chosen a new vizir, made great preparations for the ensuing campaign; and his arms were, for some time, attended with considerable success. General Heisler undertook, with a body of four thousand men, to check the progress of Tekeli, who appeared upon the frontiers of Transylvania; but the vaivode possessed such a superior force, that the imperialists were soon cut in pieces, and Heisler himself was taken prisoner. This defeat obliged the prince of Baden to pass the Danube at Semendria, and during his absence Nissa and Vidin fell into the hands of the enemy. The grand-vizir, also, took that opportunity of laying siege to Belgrade; and the confusion occasioned by an accidental explosion of a powder magazine enabled him to carry the place by assault.

While Catinat, one of the French generals, was employed in ravaging the territories of the duke of Savoy, Leopold had A. D. 1691. ordered the prince of Baden to watch the motions of the grand-vizir, who, at the head of sixty thousand Turks, designed to pass the Save and besiege Esseck. The prince earnestly wished for an engagement, but the vizir contented himself with harassing his enemies by slight skirmishes, and intercepting their convoys. This he executed so effectually, that two hundred waggons loaded with provisions fell into his hands, and the imperialists were consequently reduced to great extremities. On the nineteenth of August, however, the prince resolved to force the Turkish camp; and his soldiers acquitted themselves with such extraordinary *gallantry*, that the enemy was eventually compelled

compelled to retire, and was slain in the action.

The ensuing campaign the imperialists. Colonel of Tartars, on the frontie reduced Garentzebs; cou of Calo by assault; and t pelled Great Waradin to s The allies afterwards enca situation near Peterwaradi tions of the new vizir, attack in his intrenchmen that ensued obliged them and put their troops into w

A. D. 1692. Whilst Louis X siege of Namur, was raising contrib interests of the German P ably strengthened by the torate, in favor of the had entered into the gran great supplies against Fra condition that he should b empire. This nobleman claim by William king of ors of Saxony and Bran electors, and the college with great warmth, and ment at the conduct of t ing to erect a new electo of the states. Leopold, tion to their remonstranc ture to Ernest Augustus, of Brunswic and great m

Early in the ensuing

he Rhine near Philipsburg, and the mar- Chamilly encamped before Heidelberg; e duke de Lorges, at the head of thirty men, crossed the mountains in order to he prince of Baden. The marquis having he suburbs of Heidelberg, and killed about dred of the garrison, entered the town, pelled the governor to surrender on capi-

The articles being signed, and the gar- nducted to Wimpsen, the French reduc- astle to ashes, not sparing even the tombs electors and Palatine princes. About this e duke of Savoy was defeated by Catinat, glia; and the approach of the grand-vizir numerous army obliged the duke de Croy the siege of Belgrade.

ant to the advice of the prince of Leopold resolved to have a fleet r upon the Danube; but his fin- eing exhausted, he was obliged to grant sions to private adventurers, which proved ly injurious to commerce. It was also ecessary to levy a new tax upon Hungary, to support the expences of the war; and t of Vienna was so completely embarrass- want of money, that very serious conse- might have been expected, had not some blemen borrowed considerable sums upon n credit, to pay the garrisons of Peterwa- d the adjacent cities. A. D. 1694.

while the grand-vizir passed the Save, sted Peterwaradin with an army of ninety d men, while his fleet of one hundred and *sels advanced* within cannon shot of the *ts; but he* was severely harassed by per- *mishes* with the German forces, and the

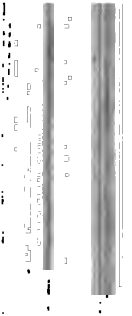
heavy

this occurrence, the elector of Saxo
Lutheranism, and was chosen to succ
bieski on the throne of Poland.

The French, having withdrawn thei
Italy, ordered Catinat to undertake
Aeth, in Flanders, with forty thousan
Boufflers and Villeroy, with two othe
posed the progress of the allies. A
reduced, and the victors proposed to
sion of the post of Anderlach, whic
facilitated the reduction of Brussels a
but finding the allies advantageously
thought proper to alter their design.

A. D. 1697. The plenipotentiaries of th
arrived at the Hague, while th
resided at Delft, it was deem
to hold the conferences at Ryswick
Lillieroot, who acted as mediator, a
first conference to be held on the ni
The imperial ministers made a tedic

he fort of Keil, with Philipsburg, Friburg,
l his other conquests beyond Alsace, should
tored to the empire; Leopold ceded Stras-
and all its territories on the left side of the
, to the crown of France; and the duke of
erg was re-established in the Palatinate.
ring these negociations, the grand-signor
ed from Belgrade with an intention of be-
Peterwaradin, while his fleet of one hun-
nd six vessels sailed up the Danube, and
the Save; but on the approach of prince
e he changed his design, and made an ir-
n into Transylvania. Eugene continued his
to watch the enemy's motions, and on their
g an encampment near Zenta he resolved
w them to an engagement. The Turks
defended by three intrenchments and se-
pieces of cannon, resisted the attack of the
alists with extraordinary vigor, and return-
r fire with unshaken resolution for upwards
hours; but their intrenchments were even-
forced, and they were utterly routed with
s of thirty thousand men. The spoil taken
he infidels, on this occasion, consisted of
thousand tents, the military chest, the
s of the sultan's chancery, nine hundred
ns, six thousand camels laden with provi-
seven thousand horses, and seventy-two
cannon. After this brilliant exploit, prince
took the capital of Bosnia by surprise, de-
the fortresses of Dobay, Magloy, and
ck; and led his victorious troops into winter
s. The ensuing campaign passed over
t any action, and a peace was, soon after-
concluded between the emperor and the
Carlowitz.



exasperated at the seizure of the Mil devolved to him by the death of the l and he resolved to assert his right to by force of arms. Accordingly he o of twenty-nine thou:and men to mar under the command of prince Eug cured the elector of Brandenburg t by consenting to acknowledge hin Prussia. He also endeavoured to nego with the other powers of Europe; of Denmark, Sweden, and Poland, gage in a league against France, and Venetians declared that they would o neutrality. After some time, howe king of England concluded a treaty peror, and the states of Holland; by agreed, that if, in the space of two did not make any satisfaction, the pa ed should mutually assist each oth whole strength.

preach. The subsequent conflict between the rison and imperialists was extremely obstinate; d Villeroy, who had just returned from Milan, taken prisoner. But, as the German troops o had been appointed to seize the bridge arriv- too late, Eugene was compelled to retreat with possible expedition.

Queen Anne succeeding to the throne of Eng- d, supported the engagements of her illustrious decessor, and, on the fourth of May, declared against France and Spain; and the Dutch, o had hitherto contented themselves with fur- ing some auxiliaries, now became principals he war.

Whilst the French army was encamped at ves, the duke of Marlborough took upon him command of the confederates, and endeavour- to bring the enemy to an engagement; but the uties of the States General having represented him that it would be more for the advantage of land to recover some towns in Spanish Guel- land, he detached several parties, who soon de themselves masters of Venloo, Stevenswert, seick, and Ruremond. Mareschal Boufflers, ring that the allies had a design upon Liege, ted himself at Tongres, in order to secure that ce; but, in spite of all his exertions, the town compelled to capitulate, and the citadel was, n afterward, taken by assault. About this time, king of the Romans effected the reduction of ndau, and left the imperial army at Bischweil- under the command of the prince of Baden. As the hostilities between Leopold and Louis V. did not directly regard the empire, but only *succession* to the crown of Spain, several of *German* princes had hitherto stood neutral,

but on the elector of B
for France, the diet at
pouse the cause of their
him to proceed against th
constitution of the empir
army took possession of
and, after an obstinate c
Baden, made themselve
Traerbach; while on the
Hesse Cassel marched t
ten thousand men, and t
Andernach. About the
Savoy abandoned the i
concluded a treaty of all

Whilst the elector of
defending his territorie
mareschal Villars had
taken the fortress of K
redoubts. Afterwards
prince of Baden at Sto
with considerable loss, b
elector by the passes of
tained a decisive victory
another army command
gundy laid siege to Bris

Upon the Lower Rhi
affairs of the confederat
Count Lotum, general
himself master of Rh
Guelders; the duke of N
to surrender after a vigor
were compelled to evacu
ing blown up the walls
engagement took place,
tween the forces of g

e mareschal Boufflers, but as the loss was nearly
ual on both sides, each party claimed the victory.
Shortly after the reduction of Landau by
e French, Leopold ceded his pretensions A. D. 1704.
the Spanish monarchy in favor of the
rchduke Charles, who was received at the court
England with great magnificence, and sailed
om thence to Portugal with about nine thousand
en. Upon his arrival at Lisbon, he published a
anifesto, promising a pardon to all who should
andon the interests of Anjou, while Philip V.
ook still more vigorous measures, and reduced se-
ral towns on the frontiers of Portugal. At the
me time the prince of Darmstadt, having made
n unsuccessful attempt on Barcelona, sailed with
e combined fleet to Gibraltar, which he reduced,
nd surrendered into the hands of the English.

While the duke of Vendome was rapidly ex-
ending his conquests in Italy, fresh disturbances
oke out among the Hungarians, and the malecon-
nts, after ravaging the duchy of Austria, pushed
eir incursions to the very gates of Vienna. Ra-
oski, who had recently escaped from prison,
ommanded an army of twenty thousand men;
eneral Forgarts appeared at the head of eight
housand; and count Caroli, with Esterhagi and
erecenni, were employed in assembling an army
f thirty-eight thousand men. So formidable an
rmament elevated the courage and raised the de-
nands of the Hungarians; insomuch that they
ew indifferent to an accommodation, and seem-
d disposed to drive matters to extremity.

In the mean time, the elector of Bavaria occu-
ied the chief posts on the Neckar and Danube;
nareschal Tallard penetrated, by forced marches,
hrough the Black Forest; and the empire would,

in all probability, have sun
France, had not the duke of
to join the prince of Bade
lance of victory by his ex
Several advantageous propos
to the elector of Bavaria,
from the interests of Louis X
battle of Blenheim was lost a
ter, the electress was oblig
tection of the imperial cor
her dominions, and the ele
the utmost distress, he re
moved in his resolution.

After mature deliberatior
solved to undertake the sieg
the brave defence of Laul
nishment of all Europe.
though labouring under bo
misfortune of blindness, bel
and impetuosity of youth. I
ing summons sent by the
" that he could not lose the
perishing in the service of I
ing the most honourable
memory on the ruins of Lai
conduct was perfectly con
tion ; for he obstinately de
ing work, causing himself t
in order to feel the progr
giving directions for salli
obeyed without murmurin
irresistible fury. At leng
was wounded—every inch
diately lost; the garrison l
their fatigue ; and the eve
parations for a general a

ces induced the governor to prevent an unne-
ary effusion of blood by an honourable capitu-
n; and his proposals were readily accepted,
the allies had lost nearly ten thousand men in
prosecution of the siege.

his campaign terminated with the battle of
sano, in which prince Eugene was defeated,
having made the most arduous exertions for
restoration of the emperor's affairs in Italy.
atly inferior in force, distressed for necessaries,
supported only by his own genius, he en-
ntered Vendome, the best general of France,
he head of an army flushed with conquest; but
prodigies of valour now proved unavailing, and
gallant followers were overpowered by num-
s.

The princes of Germany now began to reprobate
war, as having been productive of nothing but
less victories, slaughter, and desolation; the
ublic of Holland started several difficulties re-
cting her quota of troops and money; the prince
Hesse insisted that his men should never be
nmanded by Dutch officers; and the prince of
den refused to acknowledge that superiority
ich the other inferior officers of the empire con-
ered as due to the States General. Such was the
tracted state of the court of Vienna when the
peror Leopold died in the forty-seventh year of
reign. This prince is said to have maintained
affection of his subjects, and conciliated the
cem of his neighbours by his affable behaviour,
it is certain that his prudence often preserved
diadem which tottered on his head.

Upon the accession of Joseph to the im-
rial throne, it was generally expected A. D. 1705.
t a termination would be put to the war,

which had already desolated Germa
poverished a considerable part of Eur
opportunity of penetrating into Fra
lost; the English peremptorily refus
an accommodation; and Louis was n
humbled to propose such conditions
peror as he could with honour accept
- To compromise the differences wit
rians, Joseph dismissed those minist
attached to the interests of the Jesuit
to convoke a general diet, where th
of the discontented chiefs might be e
all grievances taken into considerati
malecontents declared, that they w
to no proposals till the emperor shou
banish all the Jesuits, to restore to
their ancient right of electing thei
reigns, and to give ample security th
troops should ever be quartered in t
or employments bestowed but upon
except in cases where the diet shoul
per to gratify extraordinary services by
The consequence of this declaration b
by the confederates, they undertook t
accommodation, and conferences w
opened at Tyrnaw; but some incons
vantages encouraged the emperor to
demands, and the negociation was sudd
off.

General Heberville, having raised
of Waradin, advanced within sight o
contents, in the neighbourhood of Sc
termined to draw them to an engage
enemy sustained his first attack with e
firmness, and twice repulsed his troop
slaughter; but being at length ove

perial cavalry, they were obliged to abandon camp with precipitation. This victory was followed by the total reduction of Transylvania.

Whilst Vienna rung with rejoicings for this great success, Lower Hungary, Moravia, and the hereditary dominions of the house of Austria, were literally desolated by the rebels; and such numbers of Austrian peasants flocked to their standard, that they bade defiance to opposition, and absolutely refused an armistice which was proposed by the mediators.

In the mean time, mareschal Villars was at the head of a formidable army on the Moselle; the banks of the Rhine were covered by the numerous troops of Marsin; the elector of Bavaria had taken Huy; and Liege must probably have surrendered, had not the resistless arm of Marlborough interposed for its preservation. That nobleman, with his accustomed intrepidity, forced the elector's lines near Messeling on the Maine, and obliged him to retire in disorder towards Louvain. His glorious ardor, however, was checked by the unseasonable caution of the Hollanders, who justly complained that they wrested victory out of his hands. Violent altercations ensued between Marlborough and the prince of Baden, and the separation of the allied army enabled Villars to compel the elector of Bavaria with thirty battalions and fifty squadrons.

During these transactions, Joseph found himself involved in a dispute with the Roman pontiff. Lucchetti, one of the imperial ambassador's domestics at Rome, had been thrown into prison for assaulting some officers of justice, and the affair was resented at Vienna in so serious a manner, that the

formed against the marquis del Vasto
been vested with the character of ambas
the archduke Charles, should be bu
common executioner; that his holin
immediately send a cardinal to apolo
conduct; and that Ferrara should adm
perial garrison. Had Joseph persisted i
mands, the pope would, in all probal
been effectually humbled; but, after s
the affair seemed to sink into oblivion.

Meanwhile Bavaria groaned under
cruel and tyrannical oppressions. A
been concluded between the electress a
perialists, by which all acts of hostilit
sides were to cease; the elector was
garded merely as a general of Louis X
head of a French army; the Bavarians
confirmed in all their privileges; and th
of Munich and its dependencies were
untouched, as constituting the support

their grievances in the most pathetic manner: but their sighs, tears, and piteous exclamations, were treated with brutal neglect; and the aggressors endeavoured to justify their proceedings, by charging the Bavarians with a dangerous conspiracy.

After these flagrant acts of injustice had for some time been committed with impunity, count de Lowenstein, governor of the province, published an edict, enjoining all the young men, from the age of eighteen to thirty-five, to appear at certain places, in order to be draughted for recruits to the regiments in Hungary and Italy. The peasants, alarmed at this cruel ordinance, endeavoured to elude compliance by a temporary concealment; but their evasion was instantly construed into an act of rebellion, and all the gaols in Bavaria were soon crowded with unfortunate wretches, who had been dragged out of churches, monasteries, and other places of refuge; while their houses were pillaged, and their little magazines of provision inhumanly destroyed. Distracted by these calamities, and rendered desperate by the pressure of extreme want, the sufferers at length resolved to unite for their own defence, and join the Bohemian malecontents against their common enemy. This plan being immediately reduced to execution, an army of twenty thousand men took the field, and made themselves masters of several important places; but, finding it impossible to make a long resistance against regular troops, they laid down their arms, upon assurances of a general amnesty. The Austrian faith, however, was soon violated; and the unhappy leaders of the insurrection were treated with the most savage barbarity. At this time the electress, who had been to visit her mother, the queen of Poland, demanded leave to re-

turn

1706. stranied the aulic council to pr
electors of Bavaria and Cologne,
a numerous assembly to witness the cere
their disgrace. Being seated in his imper
he caused the acts to be recited by w
pold had invested the proscribed prince
electoral dignity: he then tore them
dashed them on the ground, and di
heralds at arms to throw them into
The decree of the aulic council was the
proclaimed in all the principal streets o
a price was set upon the head of the
Bavaria; and the same measure would
taken against the elector of Cologne, l
ecclesiastical character exempted him
severity. These rigorous proceedings,
were strongly reprobated by several o
man princes, and many of them expr
astonishment at the emperor's inflexibil

M. Villars, being apprised of thes
stances, determined to use his utmost

ral fortresses between the rivers Moter and
ebach, and to recover Haguenau from the
ny. About the same time, the Hungarian male-
tents, having forced the intrenchments of Guy
Staremberg, made an irruption into Austria,
concerted a scheme for seizing the emperor as
was hunting in the forest of Eberdorf: but this
ect accidentally miscarried.

he affairs of the imperialists in Italy
e not more fortunate: the French, un- A.D. 1707.
M. Berwick, had gained such a decided
eriority, that they actually meditated the con-
st of all Piedmont, while prince Eugene found
ually impracticable to animate the councils or
ken the measures of the court of Vienna. At
th, however, the sum of 25,000*l.* sterling was
owed from the English; and Eugene repaired
a numerous army to Turin, at the very
ent that the capital was on the verge of de-
ction. This was indeed an extraordinary ex-
on, and the rapidity with which he recovered
the recent conquests must indisputably transmit
memory with glory to the latest posterity: but
duke of Marlborough rivalled his fame at the
tle of Ramilies, in which Villeroy was utterly
eated, with the loss of his cannon, baggage,
a prodigious number of men, who were either
led or taken prisoners.

The long duration of a war in which all Europe
some concern entirely drained the provinces
money, and incapacitated them from furnishing
usual supplies. But the imperial and British
uts, and the States General, were not yet sa-
ed with conquest. The circles of the Upper
Lower Rhine, with those of Swabia and Fran-
a, complained of the impracticability of de-

were to be sent off with the greate
to complete all the imperial regime
At the same time, the emperor ceded
Alexandria, with their dependenci
Amadeus duke of Savoy, and inves
duke with the duchy of Milan.

Upon the demise of Lewis prince
command of the imperial army on t
given to the margrave of Brandenl
but as his troops did not exceed tw
men, and most of these were new
indifferently armed, it appeared imp
sist the superior force of M. Villa
fend the lines at Stolhoffen, which
territory of Baden Dourlach, and ex
impassable mountains of the Black F
was perfectly acquainted with the st
perial army, and amused them with
and false attacks, while he was assen
battalions and forty-five squadrons, u

duchy of Wirtemberg, which he taxed at
of two millions of livres.
while the circles of Swabia and Franconia
rated to the diet at Ratisbon upon the
which threatened their territories, and in-
, that if speedy measures were not taken
r defence they should be obliged to ac-
neutrality, which had been offered by the
France. These representations, and the
ent assurance that Baden and some other
towns had resolved to conclude a separate
tion, effectually alarmed the diet, and in-
them to exert their utmost vigilance for
ing so dangerous a breach in the states of
ire. After mature deliberation, it was re-
that the margrave of Bareith should hasten
the troops of Westphalia and other circles,
ing in the neighbourhood of Mentz, and
er this junction, he should proceed to the
as it was expected that M. Villars, who
advanced into the interior of Germany,
follow the margrave's route. This project
mediately reduced to execution; and the
l general passed through Franconia with
pidity, as baffled all the endeavours of Vil-
obstruct his progress. The French com-
, however, sent a detachment of four thou-
n to defend the lines at Lauterberg, while
nt de Broglio secured Lauffen on the
, and the mareschal in person hastened to
h. His approach frustrated the design
the imperialists had formed against Alsace,
bled him to lay the whole Palatinate under
ation. *Shortly* after these transactions, the
e *of Barcith* resigned his command, which

abortive, by the superior vigilance a
M. Berwick; and the kingdoms of
Valentia were obliged to submit to th
These misfortunes, however, were i
sure counterbalanced by the revolutio
which raised the archduke Charles
reignty of that kingdom.

Whilst the imperial diet was distrac
cations respecting the prosecution of
king of Portugal, the duke of Savoy
gene, the prince of Hesse-Cassel, an
Wirtemberg, were all clamorous for m
and other necessaries. All were eq
rassed, and all their projects were co
stand; but nothing could quicken the
of the Germanic body. Without the
land, the confederates must inevitabl
ruined, and all the brilliant victorie
and Marlborough rendered abortiv
British parliament adhered strictly to t
ments, and exerted themselves with

ary, unfortunately, was still the theatre of
and rebellion. The malecontents, though
ly defeated, obstinately refused to listen to
mmodation; and the court of Vienna was
by intelligence of their having forced the
Petronelle, carried Fort Rust by assault,
dered all the towns and villages to a con-
extent. Their armies, their courage, and
spects, seemed to be daily augmented; and
lared their resolution of sustaining every
y rather than renounce their pretensions.
g these transactions, the Roman pontiff
d out an excommunication against some
officers who had exacted contributions
e clergy of Parma; and took this oppor-
wreaking his vengeance for the late insult
loseph had offered to his authority. But
eror treated his menaces with contempt,
e such formidable preparations for assert-
wn rights, that the Italian states were im-
y overwhelmed with consternation, and
was eventually compelled to sue for peace.
his time, the ninth electorate, which had
ated by Leopold in favor of the duke of
, was confirmed by the states of the em-
d the emperor Joseph was acknowledged
a voice in the electoral college as king of
—an honour which none of his predeces-
enjoyed since Ladislaus.

an unsuccessful negociation be- A. D.
e courts of Versailles and Vienna, 1709
s prepared, with augmented fury,
rosecution of the war. The confederates,
ugene and Marlborough, were again vic-
the Netherlands: Villars lost the battle
quet; but it has been justly remarked,

peace by his secretary, the marquis de
although he offered to accept some
ditions which he had rejected in the
year, Joseph was still inexorable; an
federates gradually rose in their dem
length they plainly declared, that no tr
fication could take effect, unless the mo
king would contribute his assistance
his own grandson.

No sooner were the conferences b
Gertrudenburg, than the allies renew
in the Netherlands, and made themse
of Aire, St. Venant, and Bethune; b
vantages were purchased by the loss
thousand men. Towards the Rhine no
action was performed; for the strengt
verse armies was nearly equal, and th
commanders were unwilling to hazard
ment. In Hungary the affairs of the
rather more prosperous than in the pre

restored the affairs of Philip V., and r
im from a fugitive prince to a triumphant
arch. The following note was written to
Vendome on the night succeeding the battle
Sire, I have prepared for you the best and m
rious bed in which you ever slept." This l
s composed of colours and trophies taken fr
enemy; and Philip actually reposed himse
t for several hours.

he begining of this year was marked by A. D.
volution in the English ministry; and 1711.
nterests of Europe were sensibly affected
e death of the emperor, who fell a martyr
small-pox and the unskilfulness of his phy-
s, in the prime of life. His character has
variously represented: but from a review of
tions we may pronounce him less gentle,
and affable, than his father; though his spirit
vacity sometimes procured him the tribute
iration. Impatient of opposition, he was
y, active, and enterprising, and frequently
l from motives of resentment what he had
dertaken from policy. His success aug-
the pride of his disposition, and added fuel to
hich had long burnt with extreme violence.
ace of five years he saw Lombardy sub-
dmont evacuated, Naples reduced, and
erlands conquered by his own arms and
his allies. In his imperial capacity he
governed with more despotism than any
decessors, and the house of Bavaria was
nt of the inflexibility of his temper.
eror's death was announced, by circular
he princes of Germany, and dispatches
diately sent to England and Holland.
perial ministers laboured to demon-

was generally expected that the
be given in favor of the prin
resided with great splendor
whose noble air, obliging addr
munificence, had rendered him
But while the eyes of all Europe
prince, it was discovered that he
Frankfort for his amusement,
of aspiring to the imperial
of the election being fixed, the
was proposed as a candidate,
Mentz gained for him all the
argument. "The empire,"
of high birth without a fortune
great expenditure for her main
house of Austria alone possesses
to that purpose."

A. D. Upon the first intimat
Charles set out from

strate that this eve
the views of the confederate
majesty, however, resolved on an accom
with France; and many of the Germanic stat
insisted on the expediency of terminating a w
which had occasioned a prodigious effusion
blood, and entirely drained the empire of resour
When the electoral college assembled, in o
to supply the vacancy on the imperial throne
was generally expected that their suffrages w
be given in favor of the prince of Poland
resided with great splendor at Frankfort
whose noble air, obliging address, and m
munificence, had rendered him extremely
But while the eyes of all Europe were fixed
prince, it was discovered that he had more
Frankfort for his amusement, and had no
of aspiring to the imperial dignity.
of the election being fixed, the archdu
was proposed as a candidate, and the
Mentz gained for him all the votes b
argument. "The empire," said he,
of high birth without a fortune. Sh
great expenditure for her maintena
Austria alone possesses reve

e point of concluding a separate treaty,
eror found himself under the necessity
g the entire weight of a war with
pain, or of accepting the terms offered
At this juncture it was indispensably
appease the disturbances of Hungary;
ress-dowager and count Palfi exerted
o vigorously in that design, that they
btained a cessation of hostilities, by
at prince Ragotski should receive full
restitution of his estates, on his taking
idelity to the emperor; that religion
aintained on the footing established by
he people should have free liberty to
eir grievances to the diet; and that,
did not accept the amnesty within a
, all the rest of the nobility should be
he advantages specified in the treaty.
fication was negociated, on the part of
ians, by count Caroli; but as he had
ut the consent of Ragotski and his
herents, they disavowed his conduct,
l for continuing the war. Their design,
as rendered abortive by want of troops,
of several fortresses; and the revolt of
as happily terminated, while Ragotski
gland to enjoy the blessings of freedom
y.

ongress had been held at Utrecht for
of opening negociations between the
ers, the allies resolved to make some
ons against the crown of France; and
rally supposed that the queen of Eng-
out with the clamours of her allies,
r zealously into this measure: but
rtained suspicions, and expressed his
impatience

and Austr...
jected; and, after some time, the ...
produced his orders not to act offens
asperated at this discovery, the imperia
generals declared, they would prosecu
without the Queen's concurrence; and
to her that England was of less conseque
liance than she imagined. Having m
claration they undertook the seige of G
pushed on their attacks with such vigor,
rison were compelled to surrender at
while the duke of Ormond withdrew
and took possession of Dunkirk.

Elated by their success at Quesno
resolved to attempt the reduction o
which was accordingly invested by th
Anhalt Dessau, with thirty-four bat
thirty squadrons; while prince Eugen
remainder of the army, covered the sieg
every precaution to ensure success.
... however, soon obliged them

ised by two imperial regiments, and the
f Vienna took effectual precautions to over-
e country.

rles seems to have flattered himself that the
monarch, being advanced in years, and
d by perpetual inquietudes, must soon finish
cer, and that the subsequent minority would
e a revolution favorable to the empire. The
also seemed rather desirous of extending the
of war, than cherishing the blessings of
illity; and the influence of prince Eugene
d to throw insurmountable obstacles in the
f a general pacification.

this juncture, however, the duke of Savoy
to cool in his attachment toward the house
stria. Tired with a war which only con-
d to his ruin and the opposition to his own
ter's elevation, he resolved to commit his
into the hands of the queen of England,
mmediately undertook to mediate his peace
Louis, and also to procure for him the crown
ily, and the reversion of the Spanish mo-
y in default of male issue of the direct line.
ty having been concluded to this effect, and
urts of Savoy and Portugal having acceded to
aty of Utrecht, the queen drew off all her
from Portugal and Catalonia; and, after
e deliberation, the States General resolved on
e with France.

e negociations at Utrecht now assumed a
pleasing aspect, and most of the clouds which
been raised by jealousy or resentment were
diately dissipated. The congress was opened
umber of ministers who were equally famed
ility and elocution. All practised the utmost
nents of policy; each enforced his master's
righ

rights with energetic zeal; and their
eventually triumphed over all difficult
ingly, after some violent altercations,
that the imperialists should evacuat
and a neutrality take place in Ital
armistice should be published in C
that, on the day of its publication, the
should surrender Barcelona or Tarr
all prisoners on either side should be re
an amnesty should be published in Spa
the utmost influence of her Britannic
the king of France, should be exerte
Philip V. to leave the Catalans in full
their liberties.

A.D. 1713. The subsequent proposition
the cession of conquests were
refused by count Zinzendorf;
duct was approved at the court of Vi
the peace was violently contested, a
tannic majesty was libelled in a mos
manner, for having withdrawn herse
grand alliance. Sums of money were n
for the prosecution of the war, and pr
was again employed to check the arm
but these exertions proved totally una
the reduction of Keiserlauter, Linen
and Friburg, convinced the emperor
inferiority, and the impossibility of p
claim against two powerful monarchi
he must rely entirely upon the abilities
ral, unsupported by men or money.
therefore, permitted to open a negocia
Villars, at the castle of Rastadt; and
days, a definitive treaty was concluded,
was agreed that Philipsburg and Frib
restored to the emperor; that all t

on this side the river Queisch should be
ed to his most Christian majesty; and that
cribed electors should be reinstated in all
rmer dignities and possessions. Such was
nination of a sanguinary war which had
ed almost during three reigns, and involved
powers of Europe. During the confusions
t occasioned, the emperors exerted them-
o extend their prerogatives to the prejudice
Germanic body; and it is highly probable,
France had not acted with such resolution
lf of the proscribed electors, the privileges
empire would have been totally subjected
rbitrary decrees of the house of Austria.

CHAP. VI.

From the Treaty of Rastadt, to the 1801.

A. D. 1714. IMMEDIATELY after of the treaty of Rasta alarmed by some hostile the Turks, but these were soon sword of Eugene; and two decisi tained by that hero at Peterwaradi obliged the infidels to accede to From this time the emperor was ployed in forming projects for the increase of his hereditary dominion the accession of the house of Hano of England, gave him a very deci in the affairs of Europe. His kn advantage rendered him assuming, conduct occasioned a breach bet George I., which threatened very quences: but as the aggrandisem was a favorite object with the E Charles was equally desirous of Pragmatic Sanction in favor of his d concessions were made during the II, and the elector of Saxony w relinquish his claims upon the Aus

Some time after this accomm entered into a fresh war with th the expectation of indemnifying h great sacrifices which he had b make to the princes of Bourb

casion his hopes were entirely groundless. Prince Eugene, who had formerly infused vigor and emulation into the imperial troops, was now dead; and the war was carried on with very ill success, till, at length, cardinal Fleury undertook to mediate a peace, and obtained better terms for Germany than she had any reason to expect. Having ratified this treaty, and given his eldest daughter in marriage to the duke of Lorraine, Charles paid the debt of nature in the twenty-ninth year of his reign.

The death of this prince was followed by very serious commotions; and all that he had so long laboured for must have been overthrown, had it not been for the firmness and resolution of his Britannic majesty. The young king of Prussia marched with a powerful army into Silesia, which he asserted had been unjustly wrested from his family; and France, Spain, and the elector of Bavaria, set up several claims, which were altogether incompatible with the Pragmatic sanction. A. D. 1740.

The imperial throne, after having been long vacant, was at length filled up by the elector of Bavaria, who assumed the title of Charles VII.: while the French took possession of the capital of Bohemia; and the queen of Hungary was compelled to make a formal renunciation of the duchy of Silesia to the king of Prussia. Her youth and beauty, however, made a sensible impression on the hearts of the Hungarians, and induced them to declare unanimously in her favor. Accordingly, her generals acted with such extraordinary vigilance that the French were soon *hunted out of Bohemia*; George II., at the head of an English and Hanoverian army, gained the famous A. D. 1742.

CHAP. VI.

From the Treaty of Rastadt, to the great 1801.

A. D. 1714. IMMEDIATELY after the of the treaty of Rastadt, alarmed by some hostile pro the Turks, but these were soon repa sword of Eugene; and two decisive v tained by that hero at Peterwaradin an obliged the infidels to accede to a From this time the emperor was cont ployed in forming projects for the prese increase of his hereditary dominions in the accession of the house of Hanover t of England, gave him a very decisive in the affairs of Europe. His knowle advantage rendered him assuming, and conduct occasioned a breach betwee George I., which threatened very seri quences: but as the aggrandisement was a favorite object with the British Charles was equally desirous of estab Pragmatic Sanction in favor of his daugh concessions were made during the reig II, and the elector of Saxony was p relinquish his claims upon the Austrian

Some time after this accommodatic entered into a fresh war with the T the expectation of indemnifying himse great sacrifices which he had been make to the princes of Bourbon.

casion his hopes were entirely groundless. Prince Eugene, who had formerly infused vigor and emulation into the imperial troops, was now dead; and the war was carried on with very ill success, till, at length, cardinal Fleury undertook to mediate a peace, and obtained better terms for Germany than she had any reason to expect. Having finished this treaty, and given his eldest daughter in marriage to the duke of Lorraine, Charles paid the debt of nature in the twenty-ninth year of his reign.

The death of this prince was followed by very serious commotions; and all that he had so long laboured for must have been overthrown, had it not been for the firmness and resolution of his Britannic majesty. The young king of Prussia marched with a powerful army into Silesia, which he asserted had been unjustly wrested from his family; and France, Spain, and the elector of Bavaria, set up several claims, which were altogether incompatible with the Pragmatic sanction. A. D. 1740.

The imperial throne, after having been long vacant, was at length filled up by the elector of Bavaria, who assumed the title of Charles VII.: while the French took possession of the capital of Bohemia; and the queen of Hungary was compelled to make a formal renunciation of the duchy of Silesia to the king of Prussia. Her youth and beauty, however, made a sensible impression on the hearts of the Hungarians, and induced them to declare unanimously in her favor. Accordingly, her generals acted with such extraordinary vigilance that the French were soon *chased out of Bohemia*; George II., at the head of an English and Hanoverian army, gained the famous A. D. 1742.

famous battle of Dettingen; and Charles VII. w
reduced to such extremities, that he would ha
concluded peace with the queen of Hungary up
any terms that were not absolutely injurious
his honour. But that princess imprudently r
fused to listen to any accommodation, till the ki
of Prussia led a numerous army into Bohem
and subdued the greatest part of that kingdo
under pretence of supporting the imperial digni

A. D. 1745. Upon the demise of Charles VII. t
the subsequent election of the duke
Lorraine, consort to her Hungarian m
jesty, the king of Prussia asserted, that the e
press-queen, the empress of Russia, and the k
of Poland, as elector of Saxony, had entered i
a secret convention to strip him of his dominio
and divide them among themselves. On
pretence he took up arms against the king
Poland, defeated his troops, chased him ou
Saxony, and held the city of Dresden as a l
conquest, till his Britannic majesty interfered
negociated an accommodation. By the subsequ
treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, the duchy of Si
was guaranteed to Prussia: but, as the emp
of Russia happened to coincide in sentiment
the king of Poland and the empress-queen,
as France engaged to support their designs, a f
war was kindled in the empire.

A. D. 1756. The king of Prussia, encouraged by
promise of an annual subsidy from
British parliament, rushed like a resist
torrent into Saxony, defeated the imperial gen
at Lowositz, and again compelled the electo
retire into Poland. After this exploit he was
to the ban of the empire, and the armies of F
and Russia hastened to support the imperi

it, instead of shrinking from the danger, or
en lowering his pretensions, the Prussian mo-
rch made such exertions as are scarcely to be
ralleled in history. Having made a fresh irrup-
n into Bohemia, he defeated an army consisting
a hundred thousand Austrians, and attacked
e city of Prague with a most tremendous ar-
lery; but just as he was congratulating himself
the irresistible valour of his troops, the Au-
trian general, Daun, obliged them to raise the
ge and to retreat to Eisnach. The arrival of
e Russians gave a new turn to the aspect of the
ar; and the political manœuvres of count Daun
volved his Prussian majesty in many embarrass-
nts, notwithstanding all his splendid victories.
nocturnal attack upon his army at Hochkirchen
rew his affairs into a most perilous situation;
d, though he contrived to retrieve this misfor-
ne, he was compelled to sacrifice Saxony for the
servation of Silesia. It has been justly ob-
rved, that few periods of history afford such
om for contemplation as this campaign did:—
x sieges were raised almost at the same time;—
at of Colberg by the Russians; that of Leipsic
y the duke of Deux-Ponts; that of Dresden by
ount Daun; and those of Cosel, Neiss, and Tor-
au, by the Austrians.

The king of Prussia's misfortunes now poured
n upon him from every quarter. The Russians,
of whom he had formerly entertained too mean
an opinion, advanced, under the command of
count Soltikoff, to Silesia, and defeated his army
with prodigious slaughter; succeeding defeats
seemed to announce his ruin, and all avenues to
pacification were barred against him. Still,
however, he remained firm and undaunted, and

bravest troops
berg by the Russians, and
Austrians, seemed to threaten his la
annihilation; but at this critical junct
formidable enemy was removed by d
new emperor of Russia recalled his
empress-queen still desired to crus
tunate prince, who had incurred her i
sentment; but as the German prince
that design, and her generals testifie
pugnance to execute her orders, sh
consented to an armistice; and th
treaty of Hubertsburg again secure
sian majesty the possession of Silesi
years after the conclusion of this tre
peror Francis died, in the twenty-fi
reign. This prince never appeare
share in the concerns of Germany
his gratitude to his consort, his de
her for the support of his imperial
paternal regard for his children, see

ne honours as the grand-signor. Among many
er excellent regulations, the emperor set apart
day in every week for receiving petitions and
nplaints from all his subjects, without any dis-
ction of birth or fortune; and the officers of his
rt were expressly forbidden to repulse any,
n the meanest object, who came to implore his
tection. "It behoves me," said he, "to do
tice, and it is my invariable intention to render
o all the world, without respect of persons."
Notwithstanding these exertions on the
t of the sovereign, and the blessings of A. D. 1771.
found tranquillity, Germany was, this
r, doomed to suffer most poignant calamities.
eries of unfavorable seasons had occasioned a
eral dearth of corn, which was more or less
in all the countries of Europe: but in most
ts of Germany the scarcity was so great, that
t numbers of people actually perished, and
peasants, in many places, were compelled to
thatch their cottages to supply the want of pro-
der for their cattle. The approach of summer
creased instead of alleviating the public distress;
the unusual quantities of snow which lay on
e mountains, being suddenly melted, rushed in
rrents on the level country; while the overflow-
g of the great rivers, and the continual rains
hich fell from the latter end of May till the mid-
le of July, diffused on every side scenes of con-
sion, terror, and distress. Many parts of Lower
axony, of the old march of Brandenburg, and of
he adjacent countries, were totally ruined by an
undation of the Elbe; Hamburgh was in a most
itical situation; and the great suburb lying to-
ard the Elbe was so completely covered with
water,

water, that only the tops of the tree
cernible.

The princes and states of Germany
possible exertion to hush the complaint
viate the miseries, of the people; but
mine was not confined to the empire, t
which they procured were very dispro
to their benevolent design. A riot h
Prague in consequence of this unfortun
the governor told the people, that if t
immediately disperse, he would order
to fire upon them; but this menace
from terrifying them, that they replie
fect coolness, they should look upon th
of it as a signal favor, a sudden dea
being much preferable to a lingering
mine. The empress-queen, being i
this transaction, burst into a flood of
sent the unhappy rioters immediate reli
the same time a hundred barrels of flou
covered in a storehouse at Munich, v
had lain ever since the year 1631, when
Gustavus Adolphus ravaged Bavaria.
upon examination, was found to be gr
hard substance that resembled a kind of
the pressing exigence of the times indu
coverers to mix it with fresh meal, a
tribute it in bread to the poor, who had
time subsisted on the bark of beech
mixed with a small quantity of spice.

During these calamities, his imper
joined with Russia and Prussia in the d
ment of Poland: but it seems that th
Vienna was either ashamed of the infamy
ed at the injustice of this transaction.

z, being interrogated upon the subject by foreign ministers, denied it in the most terms, and the conduct of the emperor equivocal, that none of the European powers athom his real intentions. At length, how- disguise was thrown aside; a manifesto, de- at Warsaw by the Russian and Prussian mi- was seconded by the empress-queen; and ee powers openly avowed their intentions. however, did not prevent hostilities from commenced between Austria and Prussia, unt of the succession to the electorate of . Upon this occasion the emperor discover- h military skill; but, although prodigious were raised on both sides, all the actions unimportant, and the dispute was ultimate- ed by negociation.

year was marked by the death of heresa, empress of Germany, queen gary and Bohemia, and archduchess tria; a princess who appears to have in- all the spirit, firmness, and magnanimity, most renowned ancestors, together with a nderstanding, a remarkably happy temper, captivating condescension, which insensibly the affections of all her subjects. In the of her life she experienced many vicissitudes ne; and at the death of her father, her ene- shed with such fury upon her territories, was actually doubted whether she could re- possession of any place capable of afford- asylum during her lying-in: but her un- courage enabled her to surmount all these lies, and to elevate the house of Austria to e of power which it had not enjoyed since of Charles the Fifth. Exclusive of her A.D. 1780.

imprudent

in the hands of a son who seemed f
ture to raise the grandeur of his hous
piness of his subjects to the highest p
ment.

Early in the ensuing year, his imp
promulgated a decree in favor of
the press, which had been hither
circumscribed in the Austrian domin
of the articles he allowed a free circu
out particular licence, to all literary
by another, he permitted that all s
the throne itself might be published
curity, provided they did not descer
racter of libels or pasquinades. His
this occasion was equally worthy of
and dignity.—"If they be founded
said he, "we shall profit by them
shall disregard them."

This decree was soon followed by
were admirably calculated to augm

on; and the authority of the court of Rome
prudently curtailed, by an ordinance which
bited all the religious orders within the im-
dominions from holding any correspondence,
iritual or temporal subjects, with their re-
ve chiefs who resided in any foreign country.
a journey to the Netherlands, the emperor
d the admiration and acquired the warmest
ion of the populace. The free audience
he granted to all ranks of persons, the com-
nce with which he received their petitions,
he unwearied patience which he exhibited in
vestigation of their grievances, were indeed
lated to produce the happiest effects. The
itants of Ostend were particularly honoured
his royal favor. He declared their port to be
ordered their accommodations for shipping
enlarged at his own expence; and gave such
ragement to foreign settlers in the commer-
ne, that the town was immediately augment-
many new streets, and crowds of people
ed in from every quarter. The emperor after-
demanded of the Dutch the free navigation
e Scheldt, but in this he failed.
his return to Vienna, he reassumed his in-
nt regulations, and granted an enlargement
rsonal liberty to his subjects, which must in-
ly transmit his name with unfading glory to
sterity. The peasants of Bohemia, Moravia,
ilesia, had long languished in a state of vas-
e, and had been frequently driven, by extreme
ssion, to the madness of insurrection, with-
ny possibility of success. Some attempts had
made in the late reign to curb the wanton
ny of the nobles, and to meliorate the con-
of these unfortunate people; but much re-
main

relief of the peasants in Austrian Pola

The subsequent suppression of m orders, and the promulgation of an script, disclaiming all subordinatior affairs, to the holy see, induced pop take a journey to Vienna; but, not the very flattering attentions which l his arrival, and the uniform politene peror and all the courtiers, he found either to accomplish his purpose, or intermission of those reforms which v tended to the secular clergy and hier as to the religious orders, or regulars.

A. D. 1780. But the court of Rome wa receive a greater shock from ter than it had yet sustained fr ous exertions of Joseph. The Ger taking advantage of their sovereign resolved to seize the present opportu in the great official powers lodged in

he papal oppression. The abolition of these consequently made the first object of contem- ion; and at the earnest solicitation of the tur of Mentz and the archbishop of Saltzburg, imperial majesty published a memorial, in ch he refused to admit any future interference he part of Rome in ecclesiastical matters, and rted his prelates to resist and sternly to op- all encroachments and usurpations against r rights and government. The publication of memorial was soon followed by a conference e ecclesiastical princes held at Ratisbon, where s unanimously resolved to withdraw themselves ely from the jurisdiction of the pope; to re- the ancient complaints of the German nation nst the oppressions of the holy see; to claim emperor's protection for the restoration of all privileges; and to establish new regulations respect to ecclesiastical discipline. Thus was nd put to the papal domination in Germany, h had been maintained for many ages, and frequently occasioned much effusion of blood. arly in the spring of this year, a de- ition of war was published at Vienna, A. D. 1788. nst the grand-signor; and about the lle of April the emperor joined the grand army e Danube, where the attack of Schabatz had deferred till his arrival. Having altered the sitions made by the besiegers, and ordered an k to be given on the opposite side of the , he had the satisfaction of witnessing its y reduction. The garrison, consisting of hundred men, surrendered themselves pri- s of war, and the emperor permitted their *s and children* to retire with their effects to *earest* Turkish garrison. The triumph of ccess, however, was soon damped by the seve

severe repulse which Linchenstein's arm
at Dubieza. The prince, having carr
approaches for some time against that fo
made a breach which was deemed pract
termined to carry the place by assault:
the discipline nor the cool determine
the German veterans, were capable of
ing the desperate fury with which the
countered by the garrison. The fall
perial commander, and the immediat
of his successor, occasioned a gener
nation; and the assailants were route
sued with prodigious slaughter.

The first considerable action which
after this unsuccessful attempt upon D
an attack made by the Turks on th
Saxe-Cobourg, who occupied with a
body of forces the heights of Rohatir
gagement commenced with extraord
and was supported with unremittin
three hours, when the arrival of a re
to the prince obliged the enemy to
the Turks, having likewise received
ment, renewed the attack again towa
and the shades of night were scarcely
separate the combatants. On the thr
days the battle was renewed with una
and the cessations were so extremely
side being frequently relieved by fr
ments, that it seemed to be little less
tinued action. The success was varie
effusion of blood prodigious: but
armies at length parted, without ha
any decisive advantage.

The emperor now prepared to at
duction of Belgrade, in order to a
contents which began to be exter

nd in the army. Accordingly, three
ere thrown over the Saave, about the be-
f June, and an enormous train of bat-
nnon and other engines of destruction
ught forward from the neighbouring gar-
ut the rapid approach of the grand-vizir,
ty thousand men, produced an immediate
his imperial majesty's plan of operation.
ges over the Saave were hastily demo-
e imperial camp was every-where covered
ry, and the war became avowedly defen-
was impossible that two such powerful
uld subsist within so narrow a compass
nany sanguinary encounters between their
parties; but as they produced no im-
ffect, the particulars are scarcely worthy
on.

lition to the vexations which had already
from his ill success, the emperor had the
tion to witness the rapid destruction of
by a dreadful mortality. Putrid fevers
nteries of the most malignant nature
eir baneful influence through the imperial
several of the generals were obliged to be
; discontent and complaint became uni-
nd the soldiers publicly declared that it
infinitely more honourable to lose fifty
men in a battle, than to perish thus
in the infection of hospitals. By those
e of the finest armies in the world was
in a single campaign, to less than half the
f its original combatants; the rest being
mortality, desertion, and the sword, or
incapable of present service by disease.
endeavoured to repair this dreadful loss
g three fresh regiments from Vienna

and ordering the hereditary countries to raise thirty thousand recruits with the utmost expedition. This, however, was only a prelude to the immense supplies which the insatiate cravings of the war demanded; for it appears, that between eighty and ninety thousand men were drawn out in the course of the year.

Meanwhile the grand-vizir, instead of following the quiescent example of his adversary, adopted measures which spread danger and confusion on every side. Having thrown bridges across the Danube at Cladora, he sent some powerful detachments to the other side, with a view of invading the Bannat of Temeswar, and of reducing his imperial majesty to the dilemma, either of seeing that fine province ravaged, or of quitting his strong camp at Semlin, and exposing his troops to the continual attacks of the Ottomans. Strong detachments were immediately sent from Semlin to counteract the motions of the enemy; while the grand-vizir dispatched several reinforcements to maintain the superiority which his forces had already gained. Thus, by degrees, both armies were drawn from their respective camps, and involved with their commanders in the Bannat. General Wartensleben, who had held the principal command in that province before the arrival of his sovereign, continued for some time on the heights of Mehadia; but he was eventually driven thence by the superior force of the infidels, and obliged to take shelter under the wings of the imperial army.

Prince Lichtenstein being obliged, by illness, to resign the command of the army to Count marshal Laudohn was, with some difficulty, persuaded to succeed him, and the great name

eran officer seemed to reanimate the troops with
or and confidence. Under his auspices, fortune
gan to smile on the Austrian arms, which had
en long attended with such ill success. Dubieza
s reduced after a most obstinate defence; Novi,
till stronger fortress, was obliged to surrender
discretion; and Turkish Gradisca must inevi-
ly have shared a similar fate, had not the vio-
ce of the autumnal rains, and a sudden inun-
ion of the Saave, precluded the possibility of
rrying on the siege.

During these transactions, the war in the Ban-
t raged with unabated violence; torrents of
od were shed on both sides; and both armies
rformed actions of extraordinary valour. For-
e, however, seemed to favor the Ottoman
ms, and the utter defeat of general Papilla, in
e neighbourhood of Schuppaneck, obliged the
nperor to quit his camp at Semlin, and to lead
e remainder of his army (now consisting of forty
ousand men) to Weiskirchen.

After devoting a few days to necessary repose
d refreshment, his imperial majesty removed to
e valley of Karansebes, which seemed to offer
advantageous situation. But in less than a
ek he was obliged to quit this place, and to
scend into the open plain, being vigorously
rsued by a victorious and insulting enemy.
thing could be more unfortunate than this re-
at: two columns, crossing each other in the
rk, fired under a mutual mistake, and fourteen
ndred men were sacrificed before the error was
scovered. The general confusion was now so
eat, that the bat-men, throwing the loads from
eir horses, and the waggoners taking theirs from
e carriages, consulted their safety by a precipitate
flight.

flight, while the plain was
baggage, which fell into t

This affair nearly clos
Bannat. The imperialis
security at Lugos; and
tumnal rains ruined man
insomuch that six thousa
obliged to serve on foot.
gether with the loss of
men induced the grand-v
and the emperor soon
Vienna.

Notwithstanding the
paign, the unexampled w
ruin of his own constit
prosecute the war with
his tarnished glory shoul
tine lustre. Accordingl
subsidies, and filled up
he prevailed on the old
supply his place in the c
prince de Ligne should
honour in the grand a
Cobourg should act, in c
on the side of Moldavia
should command in Cro

A. D. 1788. Early in the en
took the field; bu
were now involve
all the arrangements of
subverted, the troops h
valour, and fortune con
toman standard. Upon
vania, the war commen
animosity, but [illegible]
by the enemy. T[illegible]

rly made so brave a resistance, was strangely
oned on the first attack; the prince of Saxe-
rg gained a decisive victory over thirty
nd infidels who were encamped, under the
and of a serasquier, in Wallachia; the grand-
was totally defeated at Martinesti by the in-
forces of Saxe-Cobourg and general Su-
w; and the fortress of Belgrade was event-
reduced by the irresistible arms of marshal
hn.

twithstanding the extraordinary success of
nd the succeeding campaign, a spirit of
tent predominated in the Austrian do-
ns; and even the empress consented that
should conclude a separate treaty with the
. An alliance was also concluded between
orte and the king of Prussia, by which it
tipulated, that in case an equitable peace
not be granted in a given time, his Prus-
ajesty should use his utmost endeavours for
ing it by force of arms. The emperor, how-
persisted in his resolution, and vigorous pre-
ons were made, on both sides, for renewing
ar.

anwhile the Hungarians, who had long been
state of insurrection, sent a very haughty
rial to Vienna, demanding the restoration
their ancient privileges, the return of their
and other regalia which had been removed
Presburg, and the liberty of exchanging the
an for their old native dress. Upon these
tions they promised to defend the kingdom
e last drop of their blood, and to supply the
ror's armies with every necessary their coun-
ould afford; but while their grievances re-
d without redress they declared they must
reg

A. D. 1790. Whilst the Hungarians w public rejoicings for the re their crown, the emperor wa attended by his two favorite general shals Lacy and Laudohn, and very notwithstanding his great age, by n dick. His illness had been long a but he bore all his sufferings with patience, and met the approaches of Christian fortitude and resignation. I the magnanimity to order a present o sand florins to the physician who acqu not only with the impossibility of h but that his dissolution was to be a hourly, and so suddenly as to preven of the fatal stroke. After this mel tence, he lingered for several days, on the 20 th of February, in the twen of his reign.

Joseph II. was conspicuously note

be overlooked among the truly glorious
which contributed to the aggrandisement
own name, and the permanent felicity of
ople.

er Leopold, grand-duke of Tuscany, suc-
d his brother on the imperial throne; and,
thstanding the very embarrassed state of
affairs, he soon acquired popularity by his
ration and conciliatory measures. Discon-
in Hungary, an insurrection in the Nether-
, and the formation of a sextuple alliance
st the confederation between Austria and
a, marked the commencement of his reign,
xposed him to most serious difficulties; but
ese were gradually obviated by his prudent
ict, and a treaty was eventually concluded
een the Porte and Vienna, which happily ter-
ted an expensive, protracted, and destructive

hort time before the conclusion of this treaty,
al Laudohn died, in the seventy-fifth year of
e; and his death was universally lamented,
nly on account of his military talents, but
for his amiable virtues, which shone forth
ly in his intercourses with society and his
stic retirement. This justly celebrated officer
orn in Livonia, but his father was a Scotch-
descended from the ancient family of Lou-
He embraced the profession of arms at a
early period of life, and actually fought as a
e soldier during the war of 1733. At the
usion of peace, finding himself without pro-
, he walked from Heidelberg in the Pala-
to the banks of the Black Sea, and entered
he service of the Russians. In 1739 he re-
l to Germany, and after a fruitless applica-
tion

the rapidity and decision of his mo
great king of Prussia has been he
that he sometimes admired the po
generals, but always dreaded the b
dohn: and it was commonly said
that although the progress of the A
was often marked by unprofitable
devastation, field-marshal Laudohn
a Christian and a gentleman.

A.D. 1791. The French revolution no
attention of all the Europea
a conference was held at
the emperor, the king of Prussia,
of Saxony. Upon this occasion,
pold acted with his accustomed mo
instead of advising an immediat
France, he merely wished to oppo
security against the tremendous h

e attentively studied the affairs of Europe;
on his elevation to the imperial throne, he
l all the sentiments of his former life. In
rse of his short reign he remedied many
ies which had resulted from his brother's
tation; conducted his own affairs to a pro-
issue; and entered upon a career which
to promise the most solid advantages to
, when relentless death arrested his pro-
and laid his expanding honours in the

cis succeeded his father in the kingdoms of
ry and Bohemia, and, after a short time,
raised to the imperial throne. At the in-
n of the king of Prussia, he resolved to
ute his utmost endeavours to the restoration
narchy in France; and the haughty lan-
in which he demanded that satisfaction
be given to the German proprietors of
that Avignon should be restored to the
nd that the internal government of France
be invested with such efficiency as might
the apprehensions of the other powers,
d a declaration of war on the part of the
assembly.

he 3d of July, the duke of Bruns- A. D.
ived, with the first division of an 1792.
f Prussians, at Coblentz, on the
nk of the Rhine; and on the 27th of the
onth he published a manifesto, which was
d to serve the cause of royalty, but which
ily produced a very opposite effect. The
tion which it excited in France induced
s of ten thousand young men to enrol their
without bounty, for the defence of their
and the liberal rewards which were
offered

offered to all who should resort to
liberty, occasioned a great deserti
Austrian soldiers.

On the twentieth of September
and Prussians made an attack upo
guard of Kellerman, near Dampie
vigorous cannonade on both sides,
pelled to retire. Sickness and wa
now began to pervade the combin
soldiers, from eating large quan
grapes, had brought on a dysent
were also seized with distempers
new wheat on which they had b
the extreme badness of the weather
calamities, and rendered the roads
able.

In the mean time, Custine too
Spires, where he found abundan
ammunition; Worms, Mayence,
were, soon after, compelled to surr
victorious general appeared eager
Coblentz, the noted seat of counter
but the Austrians and Prussians at
a renewal of hostilities, by garriso
and forming an encampment in
country.

On the fourth of November, gen
entered the Austrian Netherlands
of forty thousand men, and a pro
artillery. Next morning he reco
sition of the Austrian army, wh
about twenty thousand men, und
of the duke of Saxe-Teschen. T
extended to the village of Jemap
towards Mount Palisel; and th
by three tiers of redoubts, fur

irmishes took place between the ho-
before they came to a general engage-
at length a battle was fought at Je-
h decided the fate of the Netherlands.
was dreadful, and the obstinacy of the
memorable. All the flanks and lines
rialists were attacked at once; all the
he French were in action, and almost
lual fought personally. The cannon-
t seven o'clock in the morning; at
ench infantry formed in columns to
ffair with fixed bayonets; and at two
Austrians were compelled to retreat
ation to Mons.

ion, which, according to the account
z, was the most terrible in the me-
, the imperialists are said to have lost
d men in killed and wounded, and
ne number in missing and disbanded:
iciently obvious that the republicans
indebted to their superiority of num-
, after the junction of Dumouriez
d'Harville, exceeded the enemy in
n of three to one.

h general lost no time in summoning
render; and, as the magistracy were
favor the besiegers, the Austrians
er to retire to Brussels, whither Du-
ared to follow with all possible expe-

e the operations in West Flanders
on with equal spirit and effect. Ge-
donnaye, having forced the Austrians
important posts, and opened the na-
e river Lys, marched to take posses-
day, which had been recently eva-
cuated;

cuated; Menin and Ypres were soon add
conquests; and on the twelfth of Nove
took possession of Ghent, without any
The Austrians under La Tour retired
Antwerp; but part of their baggage, w
been embarked on the Scheldt, fell into
of the enemy.

During these transactions, Dumouriez
before Brussels, and his advanced guar
successful attack on the prince of Wir
who, with an army of eight thousand m
pied the heights of Anderlicht. On the
day, the gates of Brussels were opene
French commander. Charleroi, Antwer
lin, Louvain, Ostend, Namur, and all
trian Netherlands except Luxembourg
sively followed the example of the capit
the most numerous and best appointed
Europe were retreating in every direction
enthusiastic forces of the victorious repu

A. D. 1793. Early in the ensuing spring, Miranda invested Maestricht wit of twenty thousand men, and s the town to surrender, in a proclamati with sanguinary menace. But the prince Cobourg, having defeated the republica la-Chapelle with prodigious slaughter, ob to raise the siege. About the same tim Frederic of Brunswic took some ba Zwaone, killed thirteen hundred of the Bruges, and took seven hundred prisone

Alarmed at these defeats, Dumouriez into the Netherlands on the fifteenth o and compelled the Austrian advanced p tire from Tirlemont. On the eighteen ral engagement took place at Nee

army being covered on the right by Land on the left by Dermael. This action ed with equal obstinacy on both sides from o'clock in the morning till five in the after- when the French were defeated with the four thousand men and several pieces of . The French are said to have displayed erable courage and address upon this occa- but they were overpowered by the superior rs and more regular discipline of their ene- Shortly after this event, Dumouriez in- the displeasure of the convention, and four issioners were actually empowered to arrest but on his discovering their intentions, he them to be immediately conveyed to Clair- ead-quarters at Tournay, as hostages for the of the royal family. He then ventured to his army respecting the restoration of mo- in the person of the prince; but the mere al excited such general indignation, that he nstantly compelled to flee to the allies for tion, after narrowly escaping a tremendous rge of musketry, which his exasperated poured upon him and his faithful attendants. latter end of June was only distinguished ne petty skirmishes between the two grand ; but in the ensuing month, the Austrians some advantages of greater importance. arrison of Conde, after sustaining a blockade ee months, was obliged to capitulate to the of Wirtemberg; and Valenciennes surren- to his royal highness the duke of York, who ossession of it in the name of the emperor. the same time Mentz was reduced, after a *edious siege*, by the king of Prussia.

A. D. 1794. The campaign tremely unfortun In Flanders, ge battle of Fleurus; Char Courtray, surrendered to evacuated; the defeat Mons obliged that town prince of Cobourg was whole of the Netherlan werp, Landrecy, Ques Condé, were successivel torious republicans, purs Aix-la-Chapelle, defeate of Juliers, and made the Cologne, Maestricht, an however, be acknowled victories were dearly pur tice to assert, that the proofs, even in this unl extraordinary valour, ski duke of York, lord Mo of Orange, and many ot distinguished themselves ner; but the prodigious ed enthusiasm of the Fr ther irresistible; the co wise unfortunately reduc ease; and, in many case towns or fortresses resi of the inhabitants.

A. D. 1795. Elated by the Prussia and Spain and the inactivity *the* republicans avowed *pleting* the humiliation *opened* the campaign

nd the reduction of that important place to enflame their presumption; but after ob- some small advantages over the Austrian , they were doomed to experience an unex- reverse of fortune. Their projects on the ank of the Rhine were totally frustrated; n was compelled to raise the siege of Mentz, retire with precipitation to Dusseldorf; im was retaken after an obstinate resistance; victorious Clairfait, having effected a junc- th Wurmser, recovered the Palatinate, and f the countries between the Rhine and the e.

se successes induced the Austrians to pene- s far as Luxemburg, and a large division of oops was immediately provided with all the es for such an attempt: but the desperate ce of the French retarded the execution project, and, after a prodigious effusion of the severity of the winter compelled both to suspend hostilities.

ill success of the last campaign was wholly ed, by the French directory, to the un- management of their generals. But, as strians were prepared to pass the Rhine in orce, and the attachment of the Belgians to waver, it was resolved to divert the em- attention from the Netherlands, to his Ita- minions, whence he drew still greater sup- This undertaking was certainly arduous, ny obstacles presented themselves which d almost insuperable; but these were coun- ced by the enthusiastic ardor of those troops who were impatient to indemnify ves for the hardships they had sustained rocky and steril coast, to which they had n confined by want of reinforcements.

Upon

A. D. 1796. Upon these considerations the ... determined to attempt the redu... Italy; and the rapid victories of the... under general Bonaparte exceeded the... sanguine expectations. The battles of M... Dego, and Mondovi, compelled his Sardi... jesty to accept of peace, on the hard conc... ceding Savoy and Nice to the invaders; ... Beaulieu, after an obstinate conflict at L... forced to retire, with the shattered remai... army, to Mantua; and the conquerors, so... ward, took possession of the whole of L...

The armistice which had been conclude... Rhine, was declared to be at an end on the... May; when the army of the Sambre and... under general Jourdan, gained some g... vantages over the Austrians, and penetr... the interior of the empire. Meanwhile... army, under general Moreau, having cro... Rhine at Strasburg, marched through Ba... order to join the conquerors. This attem... ever, was rendered abortive, and both arm... perienced a reverse of fortune which oblig... to recross the Rhine. The archduke Charl... mander of the Austrian forces, followed Mor... great expedition, and retook the fort of K... a most obstinate resistance on the par... enemy.

Meanwhile the emperor assembled a ne... to restore the affairs of Italy, and gave the co... of it to general Wurmser, one of the ablest... in the Austrian service. This force, on... arrival, was so extremely successful, ... *French* were repulsed, defeated, and comp... *raise* the siege of Mantua. But Bonapa... returned to the charge; and, after a series... nate engagements, Wurmser was obliged...

heir gal-
reat with
ctions of
lly unfor-
pedient to
six thou-
es, under

eck, little
ed inclin-
ut general
until the
from Au-
n from the
rch, and to
madrons of
l Austrian,
appointed
inks of the

enerals con-
vation; but
of inaction
ole of Fran-
intercepting
g the grand
l preventing
iderable re-

sought no-
perialists by
threatened
them for the
prevent them
irs of Italy;
I put the fa

A. D. 1796. Upon these considerations the determined to attempt the red Italy; and the rapid victories of th under general Bonaparte exceeded th sanguine expectations. The battles of M Dego, and Mondovi, compelled his Sardi jesty to accept of peace, on the hard con ceding Savoy and Nice to the invaders Beaulieu, after an obstinate conflict at forced to retire, with the shattered rema army, to Mantua; and the conquerors, s ward, took possession of the whole of I

The armistice which had been conclu Rhine, was declared to be at an end on t May; when the army of the Sambre a under general Jourdan, gained some vantages over the Austrians, and penet the interior of the empire. Meanwhi army, under general Moreau, having c Rhine at Strasburg, marched through I order to join the conquerors. This atte ever, was rendered abortive, and both a perienced a reverse of fortune which b to recross the Rhine. The archduke Ch mander of the Austrian forces, followed M great expedition, and retook the fort of I a most obstinate resistance on the p enemy.

Meanwhile the emperor assembled a r to restore the affairs of Italy, and gave the of it to general Wurmser, one of the abl in the Austrian service. This force, c arrival, was so extremely successful. French were repulsed, defeated, and co raise the siege of Mantua. But Bon returned to the charge; and, after a se nate engagements, Wurmser was o

fuge behind the walls of Mantua, while a de-
chment of the republicans made an irruption into
Tyrol, and gained possession of the passes lead-
to Vienna. The Austrians, at the same time,
de a gallant effort, under general Alvinzy, to
cue Wurmser and his besieged army; but the
tles of Arcola and Rivoli unfortunately frustrated
ir design, and Mantua was obliged to surrender
capitulation.

While the victorious Bonaparte was compelling
pope, the king of Naples, and other princes, to
clude such treaties as he thought proper to
tate, the imperial court was busily occupied in
means of disputing once more the empire of
ly. At length it was determined to collect a most
midable army, from the numerous divisions and
risons in the Austrian service; and to give the
mmand to the archduke Charles, whose conduct
d successes during the last campaign had rendered
m extremely popular.

The Austrians had been so effectually dis-
uraged by their defeat at Rivoli, that they had
er since avoided an engagement, and remained
utiously posted on the northern side of the Piava;
hile the enemy lay on the opposite bank, to ob-
rve their motions, and prevent them from cross-
g the river.

Upon the first arrival of the archduke, A. D. 1797.
he French resolved to march against him,
nd accordingly advanced to the Piava in
hree divisions. The first, commanded by Massena,
rossed over near Feltri, and obliged the Im-
erialists to retire to Belluno; the second, under
rrurier, passed the river at Asola, after repulsing
detachment who had attempted to check his
ogress, and the third, commanded by general
Guiera

fectly aware that the enemy, by passing
would be able to over-run a large exte
try. Bonaparte and the archduke Ch
manded on this occasion, and both ge
up their troops with extraordinary skill
a long and sanguinary conflict, the Au
overpowered, and compelled to retre
digious loss. The archduke, however,
accustomed intrepidity, and resolved
another combat the next morning; b
couragement of his troops, and an
assault on the part of the French, con
to abandon his design, and consult his
precipitate flight.

By the passages of the Piava and T
the whole country to the north of thes
open to the French; while the imperi
in every direction, with a visibly dim
sistance. Palmanova was hastily evac
disca and Goritz were obliged to surr

publicans, having entered Carinthia, archduke from his head-quarters at h, and advanced across the Drave to An obstinate conflict took place at the ing to Neumark; but the imperialists ually forced to retire, with the loss of nber of slain, and about six hundred The archduke, having collected his s, attempted to make a vigorous stand ark, but he was again defeated with hter.

ean time, the arms of Joubert were at- equal success in the Tyrol. The im- d posted themselves in the defiles lead- ruck, and, as they consisted entirely of ops detached from the Rhine, it was would have been able to guard the this province; but the discharge of the llery was so tremendous, that they were , with the loss of six hundred prisoners ole of their baggage. About the same dotte completed the reduction of the f Carniola, and opened an entrance on to Stiria.

rt of Vienna now perceived that all ex- of an effectual opposition to the French ly unfounded. The fifth army which d raised against them was nearly de- he recruits that were raising could not place of veterans who had not them- n able to resist the enemy; and the on whom implicit confidence was re- proved as unfortunate in command as ssors. The only apparent resource was in the terms of pacification offered by

a formidable mass of stout and res
was to be raised in all the hereditary
the regular troops were ordered to asse
all quarters.

But these preparations were not ca
soothe the alarms of the populace. M
the opulent, and even of the higher r
drew themselves and their effects, un
prehension of a siege; the emperor hir
ed inclined to retire from the impendi
and the stoppage of payment at the
pleted the fears and dissatisfaction
citizens.

During these transactions, Bonapar
lecting and concentrating his forces
proceed to Vienna, where he threate
the standard of France, if the empe
fused to terminate the war. Previous
newing hostilities, however, he wrot
the archduke Charles, which excited

this determination, and the rapid victorious enemy, induced his imo listen to terms of accommodation. generals Murveldt and Bellegarde o confer with Bonaparte on the subistice; and, after a few days, preeace were signed by both parties. he French armies on the Rhine had considerable advantages. On the general Moreau effected a passage r, and took possession of fort Kehl, g the obstinate resistance of the occupied that important place: the les was very great; five French geunded, and numbers of their soldiers e Austrians lost many more men in nt, besides three thousand who were s. About the same time, a furious ght on the Lower Rhine, between ie and Kray, which terminated in it of the imperialists, and the loss of ery. The enemy, elated with this ied the retiring Austrians to the deDilla, and were advancing by rapid Frankfort, when intelligence arrived iinaries being signed by Bonaparte ror.

ty of peace signed at Campo-Formio, of October, the emperor ceded to epublic the whole of the Austrian and consented to their retaining the nds of Corfu, Zante, Cephalonia, other isles in the Adriatic, together ttlements in Albania. He also ac- the Cisalpine republic as an inde- ; ceding to it the sovereignty

poss... late in the depa... the duchies of Mantua a... palities of Caveara and Massa, and t... Romagna, Ferrara, and Bologna, lately b... to the pope. The cessions on the part ... were Istria, Dalmatia, the city of Veni... large portion of the dominions of the... and all the Venetian islands in the Ad... to the north-west of the Gulf of Lodri...

These were the principal articles ... of Campo-Formio; but there were ... articles, deemed of an unostensibl... which the emperor consented that the... be the boundary between France a... and promised to use his mediation ... similar consent on the part of the st... of the empire. He also gave his ... the dispositions which had been ... imperial fiefs in Italy, in favor of ... Ligurian republics; and promise... in soliciting the diet of th... ...ty over those...

y overt-acts of injustice and oppression, ted a strong disposition to extend their its; the negociations at Rastadt gradually d the appearance of a diplomatical war, in he respective plenipotentiaries acted as spies ach other; and the admission of general ow with a Russian army into Germany sidered as a declaration of war against the republic.

armies of both parties were at this time truly ible. General Massena, with forty-five d men, occupied Switzerland, and the k of the Rhine, almost from its source to stern extremity of the Lake of Constance; n was stationed, with sixty-five thousand, n Basle and Dusseldorf; and the corps on t bank of the Rhine, amounting to twenty d men, was called "the army of obser- " The imperialists, on the other hand, re than sixty thousand men, under com- of the archduke Charles, on the Lech; thousand were assembled in the Palatinate general Stzarray; an equal number, com- d by general Hotze, occupied the Voralberg e country of the Grisons; nearly twenty- ousand, under general Bellegarde, were on ntiers of the last-mentioned country and rol; and the army of Italy was computed to of sixty thousand effective men.

umbers could have ensured success, perial majesty might now have tri- d in the anticipation of a most brilli- ctory; for he had, at this juncture, one d and eighty thousand men, ninety thousand m were in a situation for acting against t and Massena. But, as the Austrian A. D 1799.

were resolved to let th
hostilities fall upon t
operations could only
on those of the enemy.
archduke to confine hi
to the defence of the
generals Hotze and
ployed in providing fo
in Swabia, Tyrol, and
together with those in

On the 2d of Marc
sented himself before
and, in an insolent
summoned the place
the garrison was ready
vengeance in case of r
were treated with me
making some vigorous
to raise the siege. M
having penetrated into
levied heavy contribu
march without any im
were at a great distance
berg, the only prince
obstacles in their way,

Massena having m
narrow pass the Luc
bridge across the Rhine
burg had no other res
his forces for the defen
after an obstinate con
the heights near Chur
gallant resistance agains
of the enemy: but, b
bers, he was eventua
General Hotze, in th

o penetrate into the valley of the Rhine;
was repulsed, and obliged to return to
irk with the loss of a considerable number
and several pieces of cannon.

w days after these successes, Lecourbe,
strong detachment of French troops, took
on of almost all the valley of the upper and
Engadine; but on his attacking an Austrian
St. Martinsbruck he was defeated, by gene-
iani, with considerable loss. This check
balanced the success of Desolles in the
ie; and delayed, for some time, the in-
of the Tyrol.

while the archduke, being apprised of the
s motions, ordered the whole of his army
re to cross the Lech, and to proceed with
ble expedition to Ulm, which he wished to
as a strong point of support on the Danube.
ers were immediately reduced to execution,
ess than a week he fixed his head-quarters
mingen; while his vanguard, commanded
ral Nawendorf, pushed on towards Ravens-
nd the corps which had occupied Ulm
ding detachments along both sides of the
. The line possessed by the Austrians
n Ulm and Bregentz had already frustrated
's plan of gaining the flank of the Tyrol
e marches; the main body of the imperial
as ready to support general Hotze; and
rties prepared for a battle, which had now
unavoidable.

erto no resistance had been made in Swabia;
French continued to aver, notwithstanding
merous acts of injustice, that they had no
ew than to take positions of safety. But,
, the directory threw off the mask, and

grand-duke of Tus
termined to come to action on th
but the archduke resolved to be
him, and immediately divided hi
columns; one of which, comman
of Furstemberg, was to march t
in order to dislodge the enemy
while a second division, under
directed their march to the river
archduke, with the centre, advar
point along the causeway of Sulga
posts of the enemy made a most
ance, but were eventually ov
imperialists: the bridge of Ostra
after an obstinate conflict, an
were compelled to retire with
thousand men. A second engag
near Aach, and was supported
astonishing firmness and intre
ultimately declared in favor of
Jourdan, after hastily repassi
ceeded to Paris, *for the re*
health. Here, however, he m
that is usually given by por
unsuccessful generals; and
command of the army. Al
inhabitants of the Tyrol too

ch consisted of about 100,000 men, and
om Manheim to the source of the Adige.
ight now be said to assume a more de-
cter; and all the hopes which the French
nd some of the German princes had
the congress of Rastadt, were totally
. The brilliant successes of the arch-
imated the court of Vienna; and the
mmissioner announced officially to the
hat he had orders to revoke all the con-
had made, and to declare that matters
nceforth be considered in the same state
ere previously to the opening of the
This declaration, and the subsequent
f the deputies of the empire, terminated
nces at Rastadt.

lace it appears necessary to take a retro-
ew of some particular events, which
nsidered as a kind of episodes in the
that ridiculous council—the sport of
l the disgrace of Germany.

13th of April, 1796, the populace of
d voluntarily taken up arms to defend
nd the palace of their sovereign, against
ican forces, who were supposed to be
g by rapid marches toward the capital.
of loyalty was immediately recorded
public acts of government, and the
mmanded that its anniversaries should
ed with civil and religious ceremonies.
ning of that day, 1798, the republican
played, for the first time, on the balcony
nch ambassador's hotel. This gross
ed general indignation, and the populace
with loud and repeated cries that the
be taken down. To murmurings suc-
ceede

the ambassador's house was situated
their return. A polite apology wa
part of the court, for this unfortun
but the haughty demands of the ar
not be complied with, and he the
earliest opportunity of quitting Vie

This occurrence was soon follo
more tragical and calamitous. At
of the conferences at Rastadt, the
tentiaries expressed an intention o
three days for Paris. But, on app
conduct, they were ordered to quit
Gernbach and the imperial army
twenty-four hours. At the same
hundred hussars entered Rastadt, a
sion of the gates, with an order to
to enter in, or go out. About nin
evening the French ministers wer
ages; and, after some altercation
permission to leave the town;

t, and wounded in so terrible a manner by the bres of his assailants, that he was left for dead, ough he afterwards contrived to crawl into an djacent ditch. The second carriage was then opped, and Debrie's secretary and valet-de-cham- re were forced to alight; but on their exclaiming at they were domestics, they escaped without y other injury than a few blows. Bonnier was agged from the third carriage by one of the most olent hussars, who cut off his hand, head, and rms. Rosensteil, the secretary of legation, per- eiving what was passing, jumped out of his car- age and made his escape; but Roberjot was humanly murdered while his distracted wife held im strongly locked in her arms. The assassins ben retired, and the carriages with the ladies and ervants returned to Rastadt, whither Rosensteil lso came about eleven o'clock the same night, and ean Debrie the next morning.

The Russian ministers immediately wrote to olonel Barbaczy, commander of the Austrian ad- anced posts, demanding a proper escort for what emained of the French legation; and the injured arties quitted Rastadt on the following day, in ompany with the Ligurian minister, who had ollowed them on the former occasion, but had ortunately escaped before the hussars came up to is carriage.

Various conjectures were formed respecting this lark transaction, and two imperial officers were rrested, in order to undergo a trial by a court- nartial; but as it was afterward declared that the assassins were French emigrants, under the as- umed appearance of hussars, this trial did not ake place.

The French directory peremptorily charged

denounced, ...
governments of every country
the imperial cabinet, and ex
that funeral solemnities sh
throughout France, in hono
deputies; that in all places of
tration, in schools, tribunals,
ments, an inscription should b
the Austrian government had
murder to be committed by
banner should be sent to every
with an inscription provocative
the Austrians; and that inc
given to the widows and chil
ministers." His imperial ma
pressed such abhorrence of th
made such vigorous exertion
authors or accomplices, tha
gradually cooled in their rese
doubt the reality of what h
charged upon the cabinet of

A. D. 1799. But to resume the — After victory had to act offensively i
they found themselves obl
operation in such a manne
to the attainment of one c
was concerted between ge
garde, for an attack on t
sons; and, after some vi
fected their design of ex
from that country. N
vacuated the eastern p
dists having gained

abled to complete the communication be-
heir two grand armies. Their operations
came better combined, and their activity
a more decided superiority than at any
eriod of the campaign. They kept the
in awe on the Mayne, the Necker, and
ıtzing; seized all the passages between
land and Italy; besieged the citadel of Tu-
d blockaded, at the same time, the fort-
f Tortona, Mantua, and Alexandria.
month of July, and the beginning of Au-
ıssed over without any important enter-
ut during that time great preparations were
nd measures taken for future operations.
nch having pressed the levy of their con-
formed two new armies; one of which
tined to act on the Rhine, and invade
ia; while the other was to cover France
side of Dauphiny, to act offensively in
ıt, and to co-operate with the army which
l the Genoese.
Austrian forces were now no longer ade-
retain their important acquisitions, or to
the career of beginning conquest. Re-
was therefore had to the courts of London
ersburgh; and the emperor, in an aulic
called on the states of the empire to pay
ıan months, and to furnish the quintuple
nts, agreeably to the last conclusions of
of Ratisbon. At the same time, the elec-
Bavaria and the duke of Wirtemberg were
ed to enter into the coalition, and to raise
erable body of troops, on condition of their
ıbsidized by Great Britain.
e fourteenth of August, general Masse
to make an attack on the whole Austr

that the Austrians were defeated with the loss of fifteen hundred prisoners, besides a considerable number in killed and wounded. On the same day, the second division of the French army retook Cazella, Rongo-di-Fornari, and Savignone; and the third division restored the line from Voraggio to Campani.

The following day was taken up, on both sides, in general and particular dispositions of the forces. The dispositions that respected the first division, under general Miolis, were expressly designed for defending the approaches to the city of Genoa; and the commandant of marine was instructed to follow, as far as possible, the movement projected by the commander-in-chief, in order to defend the transports from the small craft of the English.

It has been justly observed, that this was not the blockade of a single place abandoned to itself, but it was the right wing of the French army of Italy completely cut off, which, while it maintained its own ground, gave time to the left wing and the centre to set themselves in motion, and to undertake some decisive enterprize. The imperialists, strong as they were, had not the means of carrying on a siege in form, unless they should borrow artillery from the English; and it must certainly have been a difficult matter, had that expedient been adopted, to convert the British guns, mounted for marine service, into battering cannon.

The nature of the ground divided the whole of the attack into two separate parts, by the course of the Bisagno. The forts Diamant and l'Eperon covered the line of defence on the left; and on the right it was supported by the fort of Richelieu and five counter-forts, which are attached to it on the prolongation of the eminence. Massena

nade all the dispositions which seemed to pro-
a temporary security to Genoa, projected a
d movement, by which he designed to block-
Savona, retake Vado, and re-establish his com-
ication with general Suchet.

rly on the morning of the ninth of April, the
ch received intelligence that the Austrians
pouring down from all quarters on Genoa.
sena, however, made no alteration in his divi-
, but continued to make the most vigorous
tions for the execution of his plan; in pur-
ce of which he hastened to establish his head-
ters at Cogoletto: general Soult was to have
at Sasello in the evening, but an unexpected
ement of the imperialists retarded his march,
laid him under the necessity of securing his
munication with Genoa.

ext morning general Melas advanced against
sena with three bodies of his army: the divi-
on the right consisted of the brigades of Lat-
an, Bussy, and Sticker, commanded by count
alsy; the centre was composed of the brigades
ellegarde and Beautano, under the orders of
ral Bellegarde; and the left division consisted
our Austrian regiments, under the count St.
n. Meanwhile the French general Gazan
a position on the road leading to Pouzonne;
general Poinsot prepared to attack, on the
hts of Sasello, the Austrian rear-guard, which
bearing on Verneria.

oinsot executed his project with such impe-
ty, that he cut off part of the regiment of
tchmeister, and took three pieces of cannon,
two hundred thousand cartridges, and se-
red prisoners. But a division of twelve thou-
men under general Gardanne were attack-

sena on the coast. In an engagem
ceded this junction, the Austrians
ficers of rank, and upwards of a th
ers. The French, however, had no
ultation; for their loss was equal t
enemies, and their money and prov
fered such a sensible diminution,
at length obliged to retire towards G
forts with which it was environed.

During the fifteen days that th
Genoa was maintained by offensi
Massena lost such a prodigious nu
that he clearly perceived nothing n
expected from the force of his arm
fore resolved to fortify himself in hi
discover some means of subsistence
cise the strictest economy in the use
remained. By means of some ves
escaped the vigilance of the English
letters to Corsica and Marseilles,

ver to make use of musketry, had recourse to
ir bayonets, and even to stones. After a most
odigious effusion of blood on both sides, the
nch took several thousand prisoners, and burnt
the scaling-ladders which had been destined for
e escalade of Genoa and the adjacent forts. At
e same time general Soult made himself master
the post of Deux-Freres, and completed the
feat of the imperialists.

These destructive combats, however, procured
solid advantages to the republicans; but on the
ntrary augmented their misfortunes, by increas-
the number of prisoners, while they were
ven to extremities for want of provision. The
y of Bonaparte was at too great a distance to
rd any relief to Massena; the city of Savona
surrendered to the Austrians; and the bom-
ment of Genoa, by the English fleet, over-
lmed the inhabitants with such consternation,
a general insurrection was hourly apprehended.
length the illusions of hope entirely vanished,
provisions were totally exhausted, and even
last horses and dogs were nearly consumed,
en lord Keith, and the generals Melas, Otto,
St. Julian, invited Massena to an interview,
offered him a capitulation on the most honour-
terms. To this overture he replied, that he
uld consider of it; and the next day he sent his
uant-general Andreaux, to receive the pro-
als, and to enter into a negociation for peace.
The first article proposed by the confederates,
, that the army should be permitted to return
France; but that the general should remain
oner of war. "You, sir," said lord Keith to
ssena, "are worth twenty thousand men."
Massena peremptorily declared, that no nego-
ciat

danger which might be reasonably
from the power and contiguity of
Many old people, women, and chil
been reduced to the necessity of
sustain nature by eating herbs, root
animals, died of disease or inaniti
volving day augmented the public
every rising sun exhibited fresh obj
and lamentation.

On the 4th of June, the princi
the evacuation of Genoa were agre
the French and imperialists; and
morning a conference was held b
the opposite armies, in a small c
bridge of Cornegliano. Upon this
sena displayed much finesse under t
parent gaiety, which formed a st
with the gravity of the other con
and seemed as if he were not grea
the situation of his army: and it wa

and I will engage that these gentlemen
g the Austrian generals) shall never set
e." Towards the end of the conference,
to the same nobleman, " My lord, if
and England could but understand each
hey would govern the world." Durin
ole of the negociations lord Keith dis-
all hard conditions, and frequently told
, that it was impossible to refuse any
a general who had made such an heroic
. At length, about seven o'clock in the
, Massena signed the treaty for the evacu-
Genoa, and the Austrians took possession
ity.

while Bonaparte had collected his artillery
llage of St. Pierre, and was preparing to
t it across the Alps:—this was a work
me difficulty; but it was indispensably
y that such a transport should be made,
following means were used to effect it.
cannon, being dismounted and placed in
hollowed out of trees, were drawn in turns
or six hundred men, according to the
of the piece; while the wheels, fixed to
were borne on men's shoulders, and the
s and axletrees were forwarded on sledges.
f of a regiment was employed in drawing
while the other half carried the baggage
g to their corps; and, as an encourage-
this arduous undertaking, the first consul
five hundred franks for every piece of
e. It was the labour of five hours to
e monastery of St. Bernard; and they had
hteen miles of descent, which took up ten
nore. Bonaparte and his staff-officers
on foot, and were frequently obliged

make a vigorous resistance; but after
conflict, the republicans proved victo
compelled their assailants to shut the
in Fort de Bavre.

This fort, from its situation in a nar
ground, seemed to arrest the progress o
army, and, unless it could be reduc
days, every soldier must have perished
ger, as the provisions were almost exh
no means left of procuring an additio
The suburb was immediately occupie
companies of grenadiers, and at night
licans climbed up the rocks amidst a
balls; but they were soon repulsed,
gious slaughter. It was then attempt
the carriages through the suburb; bu
proved impracticable. At length, bo
naparte having ordered a cannon to be
the top of the church, in order to ba
of the fortress, the Austrians surrend

re the preparations on the side of
seemed to be decisive for battle.
oth the French and imperialists ex-
dinary skill and resolution; and the
as supported on both sides with such
nness, that the balance of victory
l to waver, and the commanders of
ere exposed to the most imminent
arte having his clothes pierced with
places, and gen. Melas being twice
the circumstance of his horse fall-
. At length, however, the French
g himself of an error which Melas
, rushed with such irresistible fury
mies, that they were eventually
disorder, and compelled to retreat
st precipitation.

l defeat induced general Melas to
stice, and the answer of Bonaparte
y a spirit of moderation. Hostili-
fore suspended until Melas should
r orders from Vienna; and the vic-
returned to Milan, where he so-
ized the Cisalpine republic as a free
nt nation.

istice of Maringo, the French army
y all the country lying between the
glio, and the Po, and the Mincio
occupied by either of the armies;
Tortona, Alexandria, Turin, Arona,
were to be put into the hands of
a certain time; the Austrian gene-
ease all persons, in the fortresses
mand, who might have been impli-
ical opinions; and it was particu-
that during the armistice no de-
tachmen

Egypt. The Austrian appointed sign
by this mark of attention; and said to
camp who delivered it to him, "I am
is so long delayed: I shall contribute
exertions to obtain it, that I may go a
naparte at Paris. I would even go to
Egypt."

A.D. 1800. During these transactions
army crossed the Rhine, in fo
visions, under the command
St Susanne, St. Cyr, Moreau, and Lec
division under St. Susanne marched
burgh, and that under St. Cyr advan
Fribourg, while Moreau proceeded, w
considerable opposition, to the point
various divisions had appointed to me
courbe made himself master of the ca
henweil.

General Kray, who had succeeded
duke Charles as commander of the
was now compelled to evacuate Donaw

d Bavarian and Wirtemburg auxiliaries, under
command of baron Deux Ponts.
The enemy now advanced to Rhieneck, little
re than a league from Ulm, and seemed inclin-
to give battle to the imperialists; but general
y prudently avoided that measure until the
nised reinforcements should arrive from Au-
. Six battalions of infantry, drawn from the
ison of Vienna, were on their march, and to
followed by six more, and five squadrons of
assiers; and the garrisons of several Austrian,
emian, and Moravian cities, were appointed
form a body of reserve on the banks of the
ge and the Danube.
Under these circumstances, both generals con-
ed themselves with mutual observation; but
French contrived to turn this state of inaction
heir advantage, by laying the whole of Fran-
ia and Swabia under contribution, intercepting
supplies of their enemies, keeping the grand
trian army on a constant alert, and preventing
ral Kray from sending any considerable re-
cement to Italy.
or nearly two months Moreau had sought no-
further than to amuse the imperialists by
hes and counter-marches, by threatened
s and sham irruptions, to alarm them for the
y of the hereditary states, and prevent them
paying any attention to the affairs of Italy;
hen the victory of Maringo had put the fate

Blenheim, while the main army en
nearer Ulm. The execution of t
followed by a series of actions
plains of Blenheim, in which the
in killed, wounded, and prison
thousand men, and the French ha
The divisions under generals Sztar
dorf being cut off from the ma
imperialists, general Kray was o
Ulm under the protection of a ga
retreated with the remains of hi
golstadt. Bavaria was now laid u
tributions; the duke and duchess
were compelled to retire, with t
suite, to Anspach; and the whc
Treves fell into the hands of the e
army of thirty thousand French
was marching toward the Upper
design to penetrate into Franconia

In these embarrassing circum

Moreau's operations was not clearly
this campaign being cut short, by d
vantages gained over the imperialist
29th of November, general Moreau c
hostilities near the Inn, and carried t
works at Wessemberg: but he was le
in a subsequent engagement with th
John (brother of the emperor), in the
Haag. The Austrian troops were at
back by the irresistible fury of their
but victory at length decided in their
the French were repulsed with great
On the same day an attack was made
strian post near Rosenheim; but the F
driven back with considerable loss, and
of Conde's corps acquired great rep
their cool firmness and intrepid conduc

Encouraged by these successes, th
John resolved to assault the French p
henlinden, and on the 3d of Decem

attack. The Austrians sustained the conflict, several hours, with their accustomed bravery; their centre being repelled by the impetuosity the French, they were thrown into confusion, d eventually compelled to retire to the heights Ramsan. General Moreau asserted that the strians lost in this engagement ten thousand soners, two hundred caissons, and eighty pieces cannon; but this account was probably exgerated.

In order to improve this signal advantage, geral Moreau pushed on to Saltzburgh, which he k after an obstinate conflict: the subsequent uction of Newmark cut off all communication ween the archduke John and general Mollitor; the Tyrol was threatened, on three sides, h invasion.

During these transactions, the Gallo-Batavian y under Augereau gained some considerable antages over the imperialists in Franconia. the rupture of the armistice, the baron d'Ai, who commanded the troops of Mayence, atked the Batavian infantry near the bridge of haffenburg; but, after three vigorous assaults, as effectually repulsed. The Gallo-Batavian y then quitted its cantonments; and general

communication between Augereau a
and, if possible, to turn the left o
army: but they found it impossible
any advantage. For about fourteen
ral skirmishes took place between
posts; and on the 18th of December
guinary battle was fought between
Nuremberg. This action was sust
equal firmness and bravery from nin
the morning till the close of the day,
on both sides was said to be nearly equ

Meanwhile the Austrian army of t
removed its head-quarters from Stra
Skwanstadt, where the archduke Cha
sumed the chief command. That pri
diately ordered his troops to remain
fensive; but before he could make th
dispositions, the French army of the
vanced in five divisions, and a gene
ment ensued, in which the imperialist
feated with prodigious loss. Next m
endeavoured to make a stand on the
Lambach; but, after an obstinate co

* Among many instances of the humane and
position of prince Charles, the following one
worthy of attention.—Whilst he was on his wa
mia to take the command of the army at Skwans
proached the scene of action he perceived numb
and dying soldiers, abandoned by their sompanio
the road, from the want of horses to draw the ca
retreat. The archduke was much affected by
and immediately ordered the horses to be uny
veral pieces of ordnance, observing, that the relie
men was an object far nearer his heart than the p
a few pieces of cannon.—When general Moreau
of this benevolent action, he ordered the canno
to the Austrians, saying, that he could not t
what had been abandoned from such humane

ere again overpowered, and compelled to retire
Lintz, within ninety-two miles of Vienna.

General Moreau now formed his army into
ree columns; of which the right, under Le-
urbe, advanced toward the mountains south of
eyer on the Ens; the centre, commanded by
loreau himself, marched to Steyer; and the left,
nder Grenier, proceeded on the high road from
intz towards Vienna. That great city was now
erwhelmed with consternation, and the distress
f the loyalists was greatly augmented by the be-
aviour and expressions of many disaffected per-
ons, who seemed to exult at the approach of the
nemy: such was the general detestation of the
ar, and such the progress of French intrigues
nd principles. A party of life-guards was or-
ered to escort the imperial family to Offen; the
allery of paintings, the imperial treasury, and
ther valuable articles, were placed in waggons
eady for removal; and the Austrian capital was
reparing to sustain a siege; when the archduke
Charles brought intelligence that he had conclud-
d an armistice of thirty days with general Mo-
eau.

This armistice assigned to the French army of
he Rhine a triangular portion of territory, whose
ase rested on Wurtzburg and Chiavenna, and
hose point rested between Leoben and Packlarn
n the Danube. It was not to be for a less dura-
on than thirty days, at the expiration of which
me hostilities were not to be resumed until a
rther notice of fifteen days, to be dated from the
our when the notification of the rupture should
e made public; and the armistice was to be in-
efinitely prolonged till the notice of a rupture.
o corps or detachment, either of the French army

isted on keeping possession of an extensive terri-
, called the Polesino of Ferrara; and during the
ute which resulted from their pretensions, a ge-
al insurrection of the people was concerted and
ouraged in Tuscany. Hostilities were on the
ut of renewed, when general Brune, hearing
preliminaries had been signed by count St.
ian, expressed his intention of suspending the
tions of his troops until he should receive far-
r orders from his government. A new conven-
was soon afterward agreed to at Castiglioni, by
ch general Brune consented to wait for an an-
r from Vienna respecting the evacuation of
Ferrarese by the imperialists. No mention
made in this treaty of disarming the levy-en-
sse: but this was not in a state of great for-
dness; nor, if it had been completely raised,
ld such a rabble of enervated Italians have
n formidable to the veteran troops of France.
The French, however, evidently sought a pre-
for an irruption into Tuscany, that they
ght be enabled, in case of a renewal of the war,
prevent the landing of British forces in that
rter. A general officer was sent in the name
he commander-in-chief to general Sommariva,
o commanded in Tuscany, requesting that the
ned peasants might be immediately disbanded,
d threatening an hostile incursion in case of re-
al. As these demands were not attended to,
utenant-general Dupont entered Florence with
numerous army, while general Clement ad-
nced to Leghorn. The insurgents were imme-
tely dispersed, and the Austrians, to the num-
of 2500, were permitted to retire to Ancona;
the merchandise of the English (though per-
ted by the armistice of Maringo to retain its
neutrali

between the advanced posts
did not properly begin till the

It appears that the enemy
to fall upon the Austrians ne
and there to turn the lines of
neral Lebrune, animated b
Moreau, resolved to attack t
cordingly a bridge was throw
the passage effected, and the
by a detachment of French f
gorous and repeated exertion
In the course of that day t
wards of two thousand pri
standards; and next mornin
river was carried by the ma
bano. An order given by th
Delmes for a general charge
try and cavalry was execut
single cannon; and, after a
flict, the Austrians were ro
slaughter. Meanwhile two
attacked by a reserve of twelv
grenadiers; but, having rec
forcement, they defeated the
themselves masters of four
chest of ammunition, and
prisoners. At Vallegio the
difficulties, from the intrep
perialists; but, after the

es taken and retaken, and prodigies of valour been performed on both sides, the Austrian mander thought proper to retreat; and the ich took possession of five pieces of cannon, howitzers, nine hundred muskets, and eighty es, besides a prodigious number of prisoners. s defeat, and the arrival of fresh reinforcements he enemy, induced the Austrians to evacuate castle of Vellagio, which they had hitherto ined.

Next morning, lieutenant-general Delmas sur- nded the redoubts of Salionga, and began to ce preparations for an assault: but the Austrians, y sensible of the impracticability of a successful ance, surrendered at discretion; and fourteen ces of cannon, two pair of colours, and a thou- d prisoners, fell into the hands of the victorious ublicans. Elated by these successes, the French ceeded to occupy on their left the heights of tel-Nuovo, and on their right took post be- en Legnago and Verona; while some detach- nts were ordered to lay siege to Peschiera, and ckade Mantua.

Meanwhile the main body of the Austrians had sed the Adige; but they had strengthened with he troops and a numerous artillery an intrenched np which they had formed near Verona, cover- the great road between that town and Mantua. m the reports of a reconnoitring party, it ap- red that great numbers of Austrians were drawn along the whole line of the Adige: the pon- ns were, therefore, sent to Boussolingo, and parations were made for passing the river at t place on the ensuing morning. An attack to be made in two points: the first at the e where it was really intended that the a

the Adige, and the right wing, c
general Dupont, should take post at

A.D. 1801. These orders were all ex
morning of the 1st of Jan
the course of that day the
exclusive of the divisions under Bo
ambeau, gained the left bank of t
marched forward with such rap
Austrians, after throwing reinforce
two forts, deemed it advisable to
town of Verona. Meanwhile Boude
master of Chiusa, Alla, and Rovere
a junction with Rochambeau, wh
Riva and Torboli, and concentrated
Mori.

Whilst one division of the Fren
general Morencey, was charged wi
of the forts of Verona, the advanc
the reserves of infantry and cav
towards Vicenza in pursuit of the A
defended several positions with

e literally strewed with the bodies of the dea
dying men.

n the 12th of January, the left wing of gene-
e Brune's army had its foremost columns at
o, and by its post was connected with the
e, under the command of general Souchet;
dvanced guard was stationed at Salvaroza;
he corps of reserve, with the dragoons and
valry, were drawn up in the neighbourhood
stel-Franco: while the Austrian army lay
ped on the plain of Salvaroza; and, not-
nding their recent misfortunes, prepared
ther engagement.

is posture of affairs, an Austrian colonel
at the French head quarters, and proposed
ns of an armistice, which was accordingly
d on the 16th of January at Treviso,
wenty miles of Venice. The line of
tion between the two armies was to be
amento, from its efflux in the mountains
to the place where it disembogues into
tic. The fortresses of Peschiera, Porto-
Ancona, and Ferrara, were to be ceded
nch, and the blockade of Mantua was to
ed: but by a new armisti

Such being the state of the people, and even
military, his imperial majesty at length re
to give peace to the empire; and a definitive
was accordingly concluded at Luneville,
9th of February, between the French re
and the emperor and the Germanic body.

This treaty was, in all probability, ext
disagreeable to the house of Austria; as its
pal articles deprived them of the rich inhe
of their Burgundian ancestors, and almost ex
them from their beloved Italy. Compelle
linquish the sovereignty of the Belgic pro
the grand-duchy of Tuscany, and all th
domains on the left bank of the Rhine
were, in a great measure, isolated from
points of contact where they had so often
their strength against other powers, and on
they had long asserted a right to interfere
great affairs of Europe. Many able poli
however, were of opinion that, in the comp
of empire acquired by the accession of
Istria, Dalmatia, and the Venetian isles
Adriatic, the Austrian family had gained
strength an ample compensation for the
their more extensive, but disjointed, territo

END OF THE HISTORY OF GERMA

ELECTORATE OF SAXONY.

THIS duchy and electorate receives its name from the ancient nation of the Saxons, once possessors of a considerable proportion of rmany. On the east, it is bounded by Losace; the north by the margraviate of Brandenburg; the west by the principality of Anhalt; and the south by Misnia. The duke is the sixth ctor of the empire, and besides this province sesses Misnia, a part of Thuringia, and the rquisate of the higher and lower Losace, ich formerly made a part of Bohemia; a part the county of Mansfield, and the abbey and ritory of Quedlemberg.

The air in Saxony, though cold and sharp, is ewise very clear and healthful. Wine is not oduce of the country, but it yields corn in undance, and the mountains of Misnia contain veral mines of silver, copper, and lead. The xons are large and robust in person, have very od natural parts, and for polite and agreeable nversation excel the other inhabitants of Ger- any. Their food, of which they eat much, is iefly salted, and consequently produces exces- e drinking, to which they are too much dicted. The pride of ancestry is here carried its utmost height. Should a noble so far for- t his rank as to ally himself to the family of *plebeian*, whatever temptations wealth may ow *in his* way, he becomes from that mome *only the* object of contemptuous scorn,

he hazard of being cut off by the a
s former rank.
ism is the prevailing religion, and the
l dignities are principally possessed
an lords; but Calvinists and Roman
are both freely tolerated. The lan-
the lower orders is a mixture of Ger-
Sclavonian, but the people of rank talk
more pure than in any other part of the em-
d almost all understand French and Italian.
temburgh, the capital city of the duchy, is
ed upon the Elbe and well fortified. Its
bitants have a great veneration for the churc
which Luther and Melancthon are interre
pride themselves on being foremost in e
acing the doctrine of those intrepid refor
their university, which is the most renow
f all the protestant universities of Germ
The ordinary residence of the elector of S
is at Dresden, where his palace and the
are justly the admiration of strangers.
the many considerable cities belongin
elector, is Leipsic, celebrated for the t
held there every year, which afford
mart for the prolific productions of G
rature. It claims all the rights of a
perial city, but this the elector stron
Fryburg, where all the princes o
house of Saxony are interred is als
strong city. The four cities and
questered from the archbishop o
by the peace of Prague, and afte
of Westphalia, for the elector
Dama, Gutterbeck, Duerfurt
ant from their revenu

administration of justice in all the states, ut appeal to the aulic chamber of the em- r or to the imperial chapter of Wetzlaar, is, the last stage, vested in the elector, who still ains the rights of arms, protection and supe- rity over Magdeburgh, Mersberg, Lower Lo- e, the possessions in the Voightland, and county Heuneberg, with the bishopric of Naumberg, ich were in the year 1656 divided by the elec- John George the first, among his four sons, hn George the second, who succeeded him in electorate, Augustus, Christian and Maurice, d which partition, as they all married and had ildren, still continues.

The privileges of the elector as grand marshal the empire are very considerable. He car- s the naked sword before his imperial majesty his election and when he holds a court. This ght was disputed by Wenceslaus duke of Bra- nt, but the emperor Sigismund confirmed it the electors of Saxony by a special decree. In e diets and assemblies of the empire, especially the election of an emperor, the regulations for e lodgings of the princes and deputies, and the ders necessary to procure a proper supply of ovisions at a reasonable rate, all devolve upon m. He announces the day of assembly ap- inted by the archbishop of Mentz, and in the sence of the ambassador of the elector of entz, the conducting of the assembly falls to him. he right of putting his seal upon the effects of e ministers, who die during the diet, is however sputed. In his absence, the discharge of these ties is performed by the ministers of the count *Pappenheim* his vicar. The jurisdiction of *grand* marshal extended formerly to th

games in th camp. No one was permitted to play unless nder the standard of the marshal, from whenc arose a certain revenue. When the emperor Si smund suppressed this practice, he indemnifiec he marshal by a pension of two hundred florins upon the city of Nordlingen, and with part of the tax paid by the Jews of Nuremberg, which he count of Pappenheim now enjoys. The grand narshal has also the protection of trumpeters, and all other performers on the musical inst , from which the electoral soci ers in Saxony claim an universal l questions concerning that art arshals of the court claim that states of the empire. The right diets, upon the vacancy of the the absence of that elector's en with the elector of Saxony by the electors of Triers and Cologne; as is also the direction of the evangelic states. In quality of elector, he is the director and chief of the circle of Upper Saxony and vicar of the empire when vacant. As margrave of Misnia, he is grand huntsman of the empire, and as margrave of Lusace he has a right to ennoble. The principal of his hereditary officers is the marshal of Kaiser, who exercises that office in the acts of ceremony, and in the provincial diets.

The ancient boundaries of Saxony extended from the river Eydor through Westphalia, almost as far as the lower Rhine; the German ocean was on the west, and eastward it reached almost as far as Prussia. The Saxons are by s supposed to be descended from the Macedoni but probability rather favours their being th ancient Catti described by Tacitus. The hon histo

historians are silent about this nation for the first three hundred years after Christ, but Danish writers notice them sixty years before the christian æra, and relate the wars about Jutland. Eutropius and Orosius, the first Roman historians who break this silence, mention their being early remarkable for their expeditions upon the German or British sea.

The government of the whole Saxon nation was vested in twelve chieftains chosen annually; and they elected from among themselves a chief judge, but who had no farther authority. A king was chosen in time of war, whose power ceased on the return of peace. Harderick is the first Saxon king mentioned in history. His successor Anserick, by driving the Thuringi out of the duchy of Bremen and the adjacent country, seems to have led the way for that system of invasion and conquest so successfully pursued by the German nations. It had been a fashion with them, for a century or two, to emigrate, Hengist the fourteenth of their kings having in the fifth century established a Saxon goverr ment in England. The province of Thuringia was long warmly disputed by the Franks and the Saxons, and the former having been converted to christianity, began to hate the Saxons, whose aversion to christianity principally arose from its being the religion of the Franks. Charles Martel, high steward to the French king, was however resolved to compel the Saxons to change their religion, but their entire reduction was reserved for his grandson Charlemagne.

Charlemagne, on succeeding his father Pepin, who had dethroned his sove- A. D. 772. reign Childeric the third, resolved to pursue the obje

object his grandfather had attempt
cordingly attacked and defeated
obliging their king Wittekind to f
mark, who, after losing seventeen b
himself totally unable to resist the
victorious Charlemagne, accepted t
offered him, and was baptized with
mily by Lullo bishop of Mentz. So
were left to Wittekind; and Charlem
the black horse wore in his escu
white one, which is retained to th
house of Brunswick. It was not
804, after a calamitous war of thir
the Saxons were entirely subdued,
had defeated them in numerous batt
ported many thousands to Flanders,
other countries.

Wittekind in his old age made w
A. D. 807. Suabians, but was unable
fatigue, being suffocated i
by the great heat of the
buried at Angria in Westphalia.
bert made a journey to Rome out
and his great grandson Ludolph e
self in a manner more befitting a
extending the territories which his fo
bequeathed to him. After the de
IV. Otho, Ludolph's youngest so
emperor, but declined that dignity
his great age. His son Henry,
Fowler, was afterwards, on the dea
declared emperor; the dying mo
himself desired his brother to carry
ensigns to Henry, the succession
time more in the appointment of
than the electors. Henry to see

his empire against irruptions, appointed mar-
aves or governors of frontiers in Sleswick,
randenburg, Misnia, and Losace, as Charle-
agne had done in Austria and Moravia. He
unded and fortified many cities, and ordered
e youth to be trained up in arms, that they
ight be more expert in repelling invasions. He
ppointed his son Otho his successor, whose many
arlike exploits obtained him the surname of the
reat. Otho converted the Danes to christianity,
d left Saxony and the imperial dignity to his
n surnamed Rufus, who was succeeded also by
s son, Otho III. surnamed Mirabilia Mundi.

The wars which Otho the Great had to main-
in in Italy, obliging him to be frequently
bsent from Germany, he was induced A. D. 960.
give that part of Saxony next to the
anes, and the Heneti or Sclavi, first for repel-
ng any irruption, and afterwards as an here-
tary fief, to Herman Billing one of his ministers,
hose conduct had pleased him;—to this he add-
l the title of the duke of Saxony. The empe-
r however reserved the greatest part of the ter-
tory to his own family. The posterity of Her-
an enjoyed this dignity for one hundred and
rty-six years; but the male issue became ex-
nct in Magnus, great great grandson of Her-
an the first duke. Magnus, who died in 1105,
ft two daughters; one married to Henry duke
Bavaria; the other to Lotharius count of Sap-
linberg. The duke of Bavaria was clearly en-
tled to the duchy of Saxony, but the emperor
lenry V., favouring Lotharius, conferred the
gnity on him. It however reverted to the duke
Bavaria's family in the following generation

his gra , Henry the Proud, succeeding in right of . ife, the only daughter of Lotharius, who had . become emperor. Henry, having acquired t title of duke of Bavaria by his fa- ther's deat. n 1127, conquered Tuscany, and be- come posse ed of several other provinces, re- signed to s father-in-law the whole duchy of Saxony, w :h he had extended as far as Lubec. Lotharius, revious to his death in the following year, decla. d Henry his successor to the empire, but Conrad sputing the imperial crown with peror for five years, was now el id on Henry's refus- ing to deli possessions, was at his desire p he empire. Henry however, nc s harsh proceeding, still kept p t part of Saxony, many of his ing faithful to him; but an arrangement being proposed at Quedlemberg, he was there poisoned, while the subject was under discussion, in the fortieth year of his age.

Henry the Lion succeeded his father at the early age of ten years, and a peace being concluded with the emperor under the administration of his uncle Guelph, he was reinstated in Saxony, and, upon the death of his mother, in the dukedom of Bavaria. He afterwards lost all his possessions except Brunswick and Luneberg, having incurred the displeasure of the emperor, through whose influence he was put to the ban of the empire. That part of Saxony which forms the electorate was upon *this* occasion given to Bernard of the house Anhalt.

A. D. 1139.

ernard III. was the youngest son of Albert Bear, count of Ascania, descended of ry ancient Saxon family, and related Vittekind, the last king of the Saxons. A. D. 1180.

died in 1212, leaving two sons, Albert, who ceeded him in the electorate, and Henry the , founder of the house of Anhalt.

lbert I. died in 1260, leaving two sons, Al- the second his successor, and John, the foun- of the house of Saxe Lawenberg.

Albert II. died in 1311, and was succeeded by only son Rodolphus, who died in 1356, leav- two sons, Rodolphus II. his successor, and a second marriage Wenceslaus, who suc- led to the duchy upon his half brother Ro- hus the second dying without issue.

Venceslaus left two sons, Rodolphus and Al- , both of whom succeeded to the electorate uccession; and the younger Albert, dying out issue in the year 1422, the succession was uted by the dukes of Saxe Lawenberg, the nts Palatine and margraves of Brandenberg, the emperor Sigismund invested Frederic the rrior, landgrave of Thuringen and margrave Misnia, with the electorate.

rederic the Warlike, the ancestor of the mo- n electors of Saxony, was, according to some, ended from Wittekind the Great. He was ceeded by his son Frederic, surnamed the Pa- , who left two sons and four daughters. eldest son and successor Ernest was the fa- of Frederic, who appears to have been justly named the Wise. Upon the death of Maxi- an the first, the imperial crown was offered im, which he refused, and voted for Charles ifth. He was the author, on this occasion, in

in order to effectually secure the liberties of G
many, of the capitulation, which all the empe
have since been obliged to swear to before t
election. This wise prince would never ma
and was one of the first protectors of Lut
He was succeeded by his brother John, surna
the Constant, who was equally zealous as hi
ceased brother had been for the establishme
Lutheranism. John was succeeded by his
John Frederic, surnamed the Magnanimous,
of the principal supporters of the protestan
ligion and chief of the Smalkaldic league.
this, however, he incurred the powerful hatr
Charles the fifth, which was increased by hi
position to the election of Ferdinand as kin
the Romans. He notwithstanding maintai
strenuous contest against the emperor, but ha
lost the battle of Mulberg, where he was t
prisoner, he was deprived of his electorate
the greatest part of his states, which were g
to his cousin Maurice. He consented to hi
privation before his death, contenting himself
the counties of Altemburgh, Sacksenburgh
senburg, &c. with the title of elector til
death; and his sons also subscribed this resi
tion. Maurice, who thus succeeded to the
torate, was cousin-german to the last ele
Albert, the younger son of Frederic the Pa
being his grandfather.

Maurice, leaving no male issue, was succe
A. D. 1553. by his brother Augustus surname
Pious, and at whose death the
torate devolved upon his sixth son C
tian the first, who warmly embraced the doct
of Calvin, which he introduced into S
Christian the second, being a minor whe

ther Christian I. died, the government was conducted by his guardian the duke of Weimar for ten years, who again introduced Lutheranism.

The next elector was John George the first, brother of Christian the second, who died without children. He was succeeded by his son John George the second, who left one son, afterwards John George the third, who was made grand huntsman of the empire in 1662. He acquired great military fame in the wars between the French and Turks, and particularly distinguished himself at the seige of Vienna.—His two sons, John George the fourth, and Frederic Augustus, both succeeded him in turns. The former, after signalizing himself in the war upon the Rhine, and in Hungary, against the Turks, died of the small-pox at Dresden, leaving no issue. A. D. 1611.

Frederic Augustus had greatly attached himself from his youth to the interests of the house of Austria. His military character was established in the wars in Hungary against the Turks, and he afterwards commanded the imperial army upon the Rhine. The interest and solicitations of the house of Austria raised him to the throne of Poland, when he embraced the catholic religion, and was crowned at Cracovia. In a luckless hour, he entered into a league against Sweden with Peter the Great, and the king of Denmark, which was founded principally on Peter's ambition to acquire the reputation, and enjoy the fortune of a conqueror. They soon found themselves however not a little mistaken *in their estimation* of the talents of their youthful opponent. No sooner did the occasion call, than the bold genius of Charles began A. D. 1694.

display itself. This powerful confede
stead of disconcerting, only roused his
Copenhagen was presently at his feet;
sians were defeated at Warsaw; and,
the ensuing campaign, after defeating
and Saxons at the Duna, he entered
triumph, where the confederates had
months before planned his destruction
here, under the stimulating influence
ment, that he resolved on depriving t
of Saxony of the crown of Poland.

Frederic Augustus was however d
not to lose his kingdom without a
With his Saxon guards, upon which
his chief dependence, and a considerabl
Polish troops, amounting all together
24,000 men, he advanced to meet Cha
had little more than half that numbe
fought in a spacious plain near Glisaw,
Warsaw and Cracow; and though
performed every thing that could be
from a gallant prince fighting for his c
was defeated with great slaughter.
rallied his troops in person, and attemp
store the battle, but in vain. The Sax
could be said to fight for him. The l
The camp, the baggage, the cannon,
the military chest of Augustus, fell
hands of the victorious Charles. This
defeat did not however drive August
spair. He assembled a diet, where, l
fability, engaging manner, and fine ac
ments, he in a great measure recovered
tions of his subjects. He again met
at Pultausk. The armies were ne
each consisting of about 10,000 m

was the terror which the name of Charles
d, that one half of the Swedes fled at his
ach, and the rest were soon routed. Au-
now fled into Saxony. He died at Warsaw,
e throne was declared vacant. It was at the
al of Charles, who, contrary to the advice
ministers, refused taking it for himself,
ing that he had more pleasure in giving
than conquering kingdoms; and Stanis-
palatine of Pomania, was immediately
to the regal chair. But Charles did not
ere. He entered Saxony at the head of
) men, and having laid the whole country
contribution, pitched his camp at Alt
dt, near the plains of Rutzer, rendered
s by the memorable victory and death of
vus Adolphus. Unable to contend with
n opponent, Augustus was compelled to
peace, which he obtained under the most
ating conditions. He was forced to re-
e all pretensions, and acknowledge Stanis-
lawful sovereign of Poland.

tune, which had so long attended the gal-
harles in his career of conquest, was now
ing for him a severe reverse. He quitted
y at the head of 43,000 men, to march
the Czar, who retired upon his approach,
ssed the Boristhenes. Finding it impo-
through Peter's precautions, to march
y to Moscow, Charles attempted a passage
h the Ukraine, in which, after encounter-
e most unheard of difficulties, he arrived
neighbourhood of Pultowa, of which place
mpted to make himself master, notwith
g it was defended by a strong garris
overing army of 70,000 men, while

own army d not exceed 27,000. Disdaining the idea of waiting for battle in his entrenchments, he attacked the Russians, and after the most desperate battle almost ever known, his whole army was utterly routed and dispersed. No victory was ever attended with more important consequences. Charles, in one day, lost the fruit of nine years successful war, and his veteran army, which had carried terror wherever they marched annihilated. The elector of Saxony of the defeat of his conqueror, t the treaty of Altranstadt, him by force, and re entered us was forced to relinquish his Augustus once more found him ion of the Polish throne. The s reign was however disturbed by les, and when surprised by death, he was occupied with a design of rendering the crown of Poland hereditary in his family. With this view he had planned a division of the Polish dominions, but aware that this was impracticable without the concurrence of the king of Prussia, he attempted to discover from marischal de Grumkou the sentiments of his master. Grumkou was no less anxious to divine the intentions of Augustus. Thus mutually actuated, they contrived to make each other drunk: the death of Augustus was the consequence. He was endowed with extraordinary bodily strength, a sound understanding, a social disposition, and many princely accomplishments. In a fit of gallantry, he once twisted a horse-shoe in the presence of a fine woman, in order to give her some idea of his personal power, and at the same time presented to her a purse of

ke her sensible of his generosity. It
en well observed, that love never spoke a
loquent language. On the duke of Or-
death, which was occasioned by ne-
g his usual time of bleeding, being
with an apoplexy in the arms of the dut-
de Valori, and expiring, he wantonly ex-
d in the words of Scripture, "O may I die
th of this *just* man;" alluding to his at once
the debt of nature and the debt of love!

lerick Augustus left only one son, A. D.
cceeded his father in the electoral 1733.
, and the hereditary possessions of
use, with the title of Frederick Augustus
ird. The crown of Poland was however
disputed by Stanislaus, who had become
in-law to Louis the XVth, and was a se-
me chosen king. Upon this the Emperor,
l by the Russians, compelled the Poles to
d to a new election, and Frederick Augus-
s seated in the throne. Upon the death of
peror Charles the sixth, Augustus the
together with many other claimants, ad-
pretensions to the whole Austrian succes-
n right of his wife, eldest daughter of the
r Joseph, who was the elder brother of
s the sixth. A general war was the neces-
nsequence of the contending demands, in
the elector of Saxony joined the side of the
Prussia and the elector of Bavaria, after-
emperor, with the title of Charles the
. Upon the treaty of peace, which was
ded at Breslau in 1742, the elector of
obtained certain places in the circles of
n, Saltzer, Leutmeritz, and Brunnlaw, in
a, in consideration of which he guaran-

very prudently refused it, unless it cou
cured without violence. The death
peror was the forerunner of a peace, e
cessary to all parties. After the treat
lan, the elector of Saxony, animated
tish subsidy, had espoused the cause of
of Hungary, in consequence of wh
part of his hereditary dominions were
Prussian troops. A treaty was then
cluded on the 14th of December be
gustus, as elector of Saxony, and th
Prussia, by which Augustus agreed
million of German crowns at the next fa
sic, for the evacuation of his hereditary

A. D. 1757. Saxony had now enjoyed years a state of tranquillity when the ambition of Augustu him in a secret treaty with the courts and Petersburgh to attack the king of P effect a partition of the dominions of

Which was immediately occupied by the Prussians, and joined his little army of 14,000 men encamped at Pirna. This camp was deemed impregnable, and Augustus hoped that it would always secure him a communication with Bohemia, from whence he might receive succour. He therefore refused to listen to the king of Prussia's overtures, who lost no time in surrounding the camp, with the hope, that by cutting off the supplies, he might force the Saxons to surrender. Accordingly, after giving battle to, and defeating the Austrians under Marshal Brown at Lowositz, who had advanced to relieve Augustus, the Saxons, finding they had no hope of relief, and no choice left, but to perish or surrender prisoners of war, embraced the latter alternative; and Augustus, who had taken shelter in the castle of Konigstein, was forced to abandon his hereditary dominions, and retire into Bohemia. The king of Prussia having taken up his winter-quarters in Saxony, levied heavy contributions on the unhappy Saxons, seized the public revenues, made himself master of the archives of Dresden, and even ordered the secret cabinet, in which the papers relative to foreign transactions were kept, to be violently broke open, though the queen of Poland placed herself against the door. He there found abundant proofs of the conspiracy formed against him, and of the share which Augustus had taken in the scheme.

The generals of the combined French and Imperial armies, in vain attempted, A.D. *in the* ensuing campaign, to drive 1758. *the Prussians* out of Saxony. Their *armies were* every where defeated, and th

plans rendered abortive b
activity of Frederick. H
ever, became as inconst
hero, as she had been bef
his enemies. Dresden,
cipal cities of the electorate
possessed by Austrians a
the whole country suffer
from being so long the the
Saxony was little more th
presenting only objects t
and despair. It has ofte
marked, that this country
the dreadful calamity of pl
than any other in the Ger
observation is just.

This dreadful contest wa

A. D. 1763. by a treaty betwee
concluded at Hub
of February 1763,
having, at the same tim
between Austria and Pr
which was, that both par
down as they began. It
there was a separate article
elector of Saxony for his h
such agreement was made,
into execution. Augustu
return to his hereditary d
he had been exiled six ye
nately engaged in designs
or capacity; and he had
his imprudent alliance. Fl
and leaving his family
possession of his enem
Poland. His queen co

ptivity, overcome with the alarms, the vex-
ions, and the indignities she suffered. Augustus
mself, broken down by every kind of misfor-
ne, had undergone every trial which could
ect his interest or his affections as a sovereign,
sband, and father. It is no wonder therefore,
t his constitution, already impaired by age, at
gth gave way. He fell into a kind of lethargic
wsiness, and died on the 5th October 1763,
his 76th year. It must be admitted, that
king of Prussia's treatment of Saxony during
late war was unjustifiable, and his conduct in
nsporting the artists of the famous Dresden
na from Meissen to Berlin, was one of the
st unwarrantable exercises of the rights of
quest almost ever known. The elector was
der the necessity, from the situation of his
minions, of joining one party or the other; and
was this circumstance which induced the
ustrians to sacrifice every thing to procure the
acuation of Saxony, which had suffered so
rerely for its connection with that house.

Frederic Christian, the eldest son and suc-
ssor of Augustus, died in a few weeks A. D.
er his father, and was succeeded by 1763.
son Frederic Augustus, then only
irteen years of age. For five years the admi-
tration of affairs was conducted by Prince
ancis Xavier, brother of the deceased elector,
th the greatest prudence and moderation, and
his nephew's attaining the age of eighteen,
resigned to him the kingdom, greatly im-
oved by his management, and the period of
pose which had happily intervened.

The present elector has had a long and happy
gn, having carefully studied the security
protectio

protectio
long and
effect to t
is at pres
Frederic
no means
has no chi
prince Cha
by any of
to the Ern

nd renovation of his country. A
nterrupted period of peace has given
exertions of the elector, and Saxony
n the best condition it has ever been.
gustus is of the middle size, and by
ficient in solid endowments. He
en, and his brother and successor
es is unmarried. In failure of issue
present family, the electorate goes
ine branch.

LECTORATE OF BAVARIA.

IS duchy was formerly a kingdom extend-
ng from the mountain of Franconia to the
ers of Hungary and the Adriatic Gulf.
whole is at present comprehended under the
rn divisions of Upper and Lower Bavaria,
ting of twelve counties, which, according
laws of Franconia, are sufficient to make a
. Bavaria contains thirty-five cities, of
Munich is the capital, ninety-four towns,
hundred and twenty castles, four thousand
hundred villages, eight great abbies, se-
-five cloisters or monasteries, exclusive of
of the mendicants. It is bounded eastward
bemia and Austria, by Suabia towards the
towards the north by Franconia, and by
on the south. The duke of Bavaria is not,
ver, sovereign of all this country, there being
free cities within its limits, one of which is
bon, and several lordships both ecclesias-
nd secular.

aria is divided into four great bailliages or
nments, where justice is administered to
eople annexed to each district. By the last
of Westphalia, the Upper Palatinate was
l to this duchy, and the duke also possesses
ndgraviate of Leichtenberg and the county
ag. The inhabitants are strong and labo-
and exercise themselves much in shooting
rifled muskets at a mark or elevated pole,
r to render themselves more expert in time

All historians agree that this house is one of the most ancient in Germany. After various interruptions, Bavaria was restored by the emperor Frederic the first, to Otho, landgrave of Wittelsbach, surnamed the Grand. He was succeeded by his son Louis the first, who destroyed Wittelsbach because his cousin, who resided there, had killed the emperor Philip. Otho the Illustrious died in 1245, and divided his possessions between his two sons, Louis the second and Henry. Louis the second, called the Severe, because he put his wife to death upon a false suspicion of adultery, had by his second wife two sons Rodolphus and Louis, whose descendants to this day remain chiefs of two great families, the present electors of Bavaria being descended from Louis, the younger, who afterwards became emperor. Louis was succeeded by his second son Stephen of Landshut called the Old, to whose third son John surnamed the Pacific, the duchy fell.

A. D. 1180.

Ernest eldest son of John had a great share in the favour of the emperor Sigismund, whom he greatly assisted in his war against the Hussites. He was succeeded by his son Albert the third, called the Pious, who was elected king of Bohemia, but refused that crown. Albert the fourth, called the Wise, entered into a war for the succession of the branches of Ingolstadt and Landshut, in which he was assisted by the emperor. The claim was at last compromised.

A. D. 1397.

William the fourth, called the Constant, succeeded his father, and was one of the chiefs of the Catholic league formed at Nuremberg against the Lutherans. His success

A. D. 1508.

ccessor Albert the fifth surnamed the Magna-
mous, was greatly attached to the house of
ustria, and introduced into his family the
ivilege of birthright, in consequence of which
s eldest son succeeded him, without any
vision of the states, as had been usual. Wil-
m the fifth, called the young, gave the name
Wilhelmina to the branch of Bavaria. He
signed the government to his son Maximilian,
d retired into the solitude of the Chartreuse,
ar Ratisbon, where he lived thirty years, and
ed in 1626, aged 76.

Maximilian the first, called the Solomon,
armly supported the interests of the A. D.
use of Austria in Germany, as a return 1651.
r which service, the Emperor bestowed
on him, in 1623, the electorate of the Upper
alatinate, of which Frederic the Constant,
ected king of Bohemia, had been deprived.
axiimilian was succeeded by his son Ferdinand,
prince of great prudence and wisdom, who
ly understood his own interests, and was
eatly beloved by his subjects. He wisely
aintained a perfect neutrality in the wars
tween Germany and France. He died in his
rty-fourth year, and was succeeded by his son
axiimilian, who entirely devoted himself to
e service of the emperor Leopold, and greatly
stinguished himself in Hungary, where he
mmanded the Emperor's army for some
mpaigns, and expended each year a million
crowns in supporting his troops. He was
ade *governor* of the Spanish Netherlands by
e *king* of Spain, which he held during that
g's life; but in the war of the succession
un, refusing to engage with the Empe
Leo

re-established by the peace of
succeeded by his son Charle
three sons all died in their chil

Charles Albert, on the deat

A. D. 1741. Charles the sixth, laid c
dom of Bohemia on t
article in the will of th
nand the first, brother to Char
withstanding the succession to
dominions belonged to Maria
emperor's daughter, by virtue
league. He also concluded a
king of France at Nymphenburg
engaged to assist the elector wi
in order to raise him to the imp
the elector on his part, engag
never attempt to recover any
provinces of the empire, which
conquer, that he would, in his i
renounce the barrier treaty, and

vned king of Bohemia at Prague,
peror at Frankfort, under the name
the seventh, and invested with the
signs. The palatines of Hungary,
this conduct, lost no time in passing
ct of state, by which they gave a
exclusion to the elector and his poste-
ne the throne of Hungary.

d fortune of Charles seems to have
with his elevation to the imperial
n the very day of his election, he
account of the reverses his army had
which was soon followed by the
recovering all the conquests which
and Bavarian armies had made, and
the intrepid spirit and genius of
uld have saved the whole army from
surrendering prisoners of war, which
by his celebrated retreat from Prague.
w found himself abandoned by his
stript of all his dominions. He was
reduced to the necessity of taking
rankfort, where he lived in indigence
ty; an illustrious beggar, depending
nty of France for a precarious sub-

ghty behaviour of the queen of
who not only refused to listen to any
commodation, but avowed her pur-
ing possession of Bavaria and the
tinate as an indemnity for the loss
produced a great change in the
of the principal German powers.
usy of the house of Austria was
their pride wounded by the degra-
imperial dignity in the person
Cha

Charles the seventh. A *treaty*
and the greatest preparations
the queen of Hungary to ack
emperor, and reinstate him in
The war having accordingly rec
vigour, Charles the seventh
possession of his capital, and t
driven out of Bavaria. The
Prussians, however, filled him
sions of being a third time c
dominions, when death freed h
plication of bodily ills, aggr
anguish of a wounded spirit.
successor Maximilian Joseph, w
a peace with the queen of H
22d April 1745, by which he
session of his hereditary domini
nounced all right to the Austrian
consented to give his vote for the
the election of an emperor.

Maximilian Joseph died on t
A. D. 1777. tember 1777, by which
that family became tota
political event which ha
curred in Germany threatened n
disturbthe tranquillity which had
ed. The late elector was still in t
age, about fifty years old, a
constitution: though an amia
beneficent prince, he was deficie
energy of character. His facilit
want of economy produced nu
Possessing neither ambition nor
he manifested no wish to augr
power, and only aspired to r
virtues in peace. In him expi

of the Palatinate house. He was succeeded the elector palatine Charles Theodore, as d of the Rodolphine branch. The empress en now lost no time in ordering her armies to e that part of Bavaria and the Upper Palati-, which the Bavarian house had been invested as fiefs from the empire, and which they ght proper at this juncture to seize as vacant. ether from the desire of tranquillity, his ility to resist so powerful a competitor, or concealed motive of private interest, does appear; but the elector palatine not merely mitted to the demands of Maria Theresa, but ratified them by a formal stipulation. The ke of Deux-ponts, his nephew and presump- successor, did not however submit to be s despoiled of his future inheritance. In junction with the elector of Saxony and the e of Mecklenburg, both of whom had also ms on the Bavarian territory, he applied to king of Prussia to support his rights, a request ch Frederic readily granted. A war between courts of Vienna and Berlin actually broke though fortunately for Germany it lasted one campaign, and was concluded without decisive battle. The weighty interference of sia accelerated the peace which was finally cluded at Teschen, on the thirteenth of May, 9. The convention with the elector was by treaty in some respects annulled, but Austria permitted to retain a part of the Bavarian itories between the Danube and the rivers Inn Salza, and the Palatine house was reinvested the fiefs of Bohemia. The demands of Sax- and Mecklenburgh were also compromised nquillity was thus once more restored to

empire, and the elector, who was perfect
bitious, and more attached to his pleasu
desirous of aggrandizing his house or ex
his dominions, divided his time between t
tifications of appetite and the pursuits o
ture. In the latter his attainments w
considerable. His conduct in tamely pe
and even sanctioning the dismembermen
of his dominions by Austria, may most p
be attributed to the aversion he had conc
against his e duke of Deux-p
who excited nt by various acts o
position: anc nstance of never h
any children er him more indiff
about transm heritance to his succ
entire.

A. D. 1780. The ch had now so long vailed y been once more turbed, from a proposal being mad exchange the whole country of Bavaria fo Austrian Netherlands, excepting Namur Luxenburg, with the title of king of Burgu It was said that the Russian ambassador proposed the consent of his court to the du Deux-ponts, and desired him to give his fina swer in eight days time with the verbal declar that the plan would at all events be put in tution, whether he gave his sanction or not. the court of Berlin strenuously opposed as i sistent with the treaty of Teschen, becaus exchange had, at that time, been finally reje and such an aggrandizement of the Aus power was inconsistent with the independenc the other states. The three electoral cou Saxony, Brandenburgh and Hanover, t tered into a defensive league for the solv

serving the constitution of the empire, and
was soon joined by the elector of Mentz
everal other princes. This appearance of
ition occasioned the plan to be entirely aban-
.

now come to the period when the
of Europe, and Germany in par-
r, was convulsed to the centre by
iolence of the French revolution.
ia, along with the other German
joined the confederacy against the republic,
in the course of the last war, suffered se-
from the success which attended the
h arms. The present duke of Bavaria re-
with all possible exertions, the proposals
were made for the dismemberment of his
ions, and even invited the empire, Russia,
ia, and England to assist him in opposing
in force a cession so injurious. But the
y of the empire was in the hands of Prussia
Austria, and he remonstrated in vain. By
eaty, which he was compelled to sign on
th of August 1801, he renounced in favour
French government all claim to the domi-
he before possessed on the left bank of the
, and the French republic on its part, un-
k to protect his remaining territory on the
bank, and, in the general arrangement, to
re proper indemnities for so heavy a loss.—
indemnities have not been yet settled.

A. D. 1790 to 1800.

PALATINE

THIS principality
Palatine by the
derives its name, fro
tine, which the emp
in his name adminis
There were two, the
over Franconia and
the other in Saxony,
to the Saxon law. U
the vicariates of th
electors of Saxony
terregnum of the em

The counts Palat
ginally but little pro
marriage, donations,
very considerable pr

Heidelberg, the p
its ancient academy
residence of the princ
The valuable librar
sented by count Ti
present one of the
Vatican. Manheim
as is Franckendal, f
the palatinate. In th
as the place of ret
reformed religion, a
Spanish Netherlan
enriched this elect

e elector Palatine has considerably aug-
d his revenue by many impositions; par-
ly by the seizure of the ecclesiastical pos-
s, on his family's changing their religion,
so by claiming as their subjects, strangers
appen to possess any property within their
ry.

e people of the Palatinate are the most ci-
l and polite of any in Germany; extremely
nd hospitable to strangers, and generally
nformed. They have been alternately
n catholics, Lutherans and Calvinists, ac-
g to the religion of their different rulers.

elector by the treaty of Westphalia, holds
e eighth in the electoral college, although
lden bull assigns him the fifth rank. He
the emperor's crown at the coronation,
s also the title of Judge of the Emperor;
however has been long abandoned. He
ight to ennoble, and, by an ancient custom
master of all those who are not born in
wedlock. He is director of the circles of
pper and Lower Rhine, and, jointly with
ng of Prussia, of the circles of Westphalia,
s also three voices in the College of Princes.

e ancestor of this family was Louis
verc. His eldest son Rodolphus A. D. 1313.
his vote for Frederic the third, in
tion to his own brother Louis, was com-
to fly into England where he died. His
d successor Adolphus was called the Simple,
eding Lower Bavaria to the emperor Louis
ele, and resigning the electorate to his bro-
His second son Robert founded the mi-
of Heidelberg, and was succeeded by his
Robert the second, who joined to th
elector

sence. He was protector of the
stance, in the absence of the emp
who charged him to guard Pope J
second, after he had been depose
erfully assisted the Teutonic knig
to Anthony of Lorrain, Prince
made a voyage to the Holy La
became blind. His eldest son I
was called the Pious and Mercifu
ceeded by his brother Frederic
who enjoyed the dignity on con
maining a batchelor, but his in
coming this unreasonable stipulat
ceeded by his nephew and pupil F
ingenious and posthumous, who
a destructive war with Albert the
Bavaria. His eldest son Louis e
t rate thirty-six years, and wa
his son Robert the Virtuous, who
in a dispute with the emperor,

hich this family now possesses. He professe
utheranism, and dying without issue, the suc
ession fell to Frederic of the branch of Sim
neren.

Frederic inherited from his grandfather, th
nds of Simmeren and Deux-ponts. A. D.
is eldest son John was succeeded by his 1559.
randson Frederic the third, called the
ious. He continued for some time to encourag
utheranism, but afterwards became a zealou
alvinist, and for two years sent powerfu
ssistance to the Huguenots of France, then i
rms for the defence of their religion. Loui
e Easy succeeded his father, expelled the Cal
nists, and compelled his subjects to profes
utheranism. He loved men of learning, an
as fond of peace.

Frederic the fourth, called the Sincere, was
ring his minority, under the guardian- A. D.
ip of his uncle John Casimir, who 1600.
ceived the order of the garter from
isabeth queen of England. He establishe
alvinism, and was succeeded by his eldest so
rederic the fifth, called the Patient and th

exiled prince, brought up in adversity
ion, married to a German prince who
no prospect of becoming the head
s; called in the evening of life by
al concurrence of circumstances to
glish succession, from which her birth
arently removed her to an incalculable
nce; surviving that event thirteen years,
last carried off by death at the very mome
hen she must have ascended the British throne
hough upwards of eighty, she felt none of
nfirmities of age, and far from regarding
ndifference the crown which awaited her, she
icipated its possession with anxiety. It
have been a singular spectacle to have beheld
grand daughter of James the first, quitting
nover at more than fourscore years of ag
barking for her new dominions, and assum
reigns of government at a time when other
are usually incapacitated for the func
royalty.

Charles Louis, eldest surviving son
A D. ric was re-established in the
1700. latinate, and created the eig
title of arch treasurer of the empir
Charles dying without issue, the elect
to Stephen, a branch of Neupergh a
ant of the Rodolphus line. His eld
ander was succeeded by Louis the
embraced Lutheranism and assis
against France. His great grands
William, maintained a war of th
the elector of Brandenburgh for
Cleves, which ended in a divis
duchies of Juliers a

hip of Ravenstein: through the persuasion of ther-in-law William the fifth, duke of Bava- e turned catholic; and was succeeded by his son Philip William, who endeavoured with- uccess to be elected king of Poland. Previ- o Leopold's marrying his daughter, Philip am was greatly attached to France, but that alliance he became devoted to the em- r, and lived to see his country invaded and dered by the French armies. His second son les Philip, quitted the benefices he enjoyed, was made governor of the Tyrol.

he Palatine house had long asserted A. D. right of succession to the electorate 1750. avaria on the event of Maximilian ph's death, without children: they were the st in relationship, duke Louis the Severe, be- the common ancestor of both. This preten- was, however, not only founded on the family pact, made in the year 1329 at Pavia, but rmed also by other treaties concluded in the 1766, 1767, and 1774. On the very day fore of the elector's death at Munich, the trian dominions were immediately taken pos- on of, the necessary instruments being pre- sly prepared.

y the accession of the count Palatine A. D. he electorate of Bavaria, the number 1777. lectoral princes was again reduced ght, and both dominions having since con- ed in the same family, the history of the Pa- ate is from this period interwoven with that avaria.

ELECTORATE OF HA

ALTHOUGH this is the last f
the electoral dignity, yet for
antiquity it may vie with any in
territories consist of the duchy of
which is Hanover; the duchy of Gru
counties of Diepholt and Hoga;
with the right of protection of the
heim, and the county of Danneber
duke of Wolfenbuttle as an equiv
pretensions upon the city of Br
county of Delmenhorst, and the duc
and Verden, purchased from Den
the duchy of Saxe Lawenburg; a
alternately possessing the bishopric

Ernest Augustus, duke of Bruns
received the dignity of an electo
Roman empire on the 19th Decer
consideration of the assistance he
emperor Leopold, against Louis X
withstanding a violent opposition fro
college, and the college of prince
firmed to him, and his heirs male
January, 1708. The elector is also
of the empire.

The administration of the govern
in a council of state, in a court
court of justice, the chancery, th
court, and a consistory; but f

. the consent of the states, composed of the ty, clergy, and burghers, is necessary.

e house of Brunswick may be lineally de- from Cajus Actius, a noble Roman of the of Este, in Venetian Lombardy, who after- s became prince of Este.

ho the Second, surnamed the Infant, created the first duke of Brunswick berg by the emperor Frederic II., A. D. 1239. was succeeded by his eldest son Albert the t. After reigning seventeen years, he ceded berg to his second brother John; and punish- e house of Asseburg for treating his coat of with disrespect.

lbert the Gross, second son of Albert Great, succeeded his brother William, A. D. 1265. thus united the lines of Gottingen and swick. Upon his death the territories were led, when Brunswick fell to the share of nus the Pious. His son, Magnus II., suc- ed. He entered into a compact with the e of Saxe Lawenburg, by which it was agreed, upon the extinction of either house, the sur- g family should succeed. Magnus finished lays in a miserable manner, being run through body by a common soldier belonging to the t of Schaumberg, with whom he had a personal ute. His son Frederic, after being elected eror, was also murdered at the instigation of archbishop of Mentz.

rederic's two brothers, after ruling jointly nine years, made a partition; by which, ulti- ely, Luneberg became the property of Ber- l, and Brunswick of the other brother Henry.

military art being much improved by the late ntion of fire-arms, besides the cannon of com-

dimensions to be cast at Brun
called *Faule mette*. This sing
preserved in the arsenal of th
nine tons, discharges a ball of a
weight, and requires fifty-two
at each loading. His two sons,
succeeded him in turns.

A. D. 1460. Frederic, whose holy
the surname of the Pious
Rome; partly to arrange
tween the city of Luneberg a
partly from devotion. Being ta
archbishop of Munster, from wh
leased on the payment of a la
years after, resolved to sequeste
world in a convent in Zelle, whi
and accordingly resigned the
eldest son Bernard; who, with
soon after, Frederic was obliged
ment, and resume the governm
for seven years. His successor
eleven years of age on his gr
and having assisted the bishop
war upon Eric I., of the Wolf
the emperor Charles V. had con
to cease, was put to the ban
prevent the effects of which
possessions to his sons, and r
the ban was, however, repealed
his death.

A. D. 1521. Ernest, the second so
duchy of Luneberg; he
the direction of his u
Wise, elector of Saxony, w
early age, to the university of

tnly made considerable acquirements in
but had an opportunity of conversing
her, who had then begun to discover his
its about the hierarchy and the doctrines
e of Rome. From Wittemberg he went
where he cultivated the friendship of the
Francis the First; and returned to his
country, the most accomplished prince of
at the time when the ban was proclaimed
his father.

tenets of Luther had now begun to interest
rmany; and so far was the emperor Maxi-
from being inclined to proceed against him,
e used to say, were the clergy to lead pious
there would be no necessity for Luther's
mation. His successor Charles V. was how-
of a different disposition; violent measures
e pursued, and pope Leo X. excommunicated
her, who was thereby driven to despair, the
e's infallibility not permitting him to retract.
est attended at the diet of Worms the follow-
year, on occasion of Luther's being summoned,
ere he concerted a plan for introducing the Re-
rmation into his own dominions. His prudence
d moderation were on this occasion conspicuous;
iblicly declaring to his subjects that it was by no
eans his intention to force their consciences, but
ely to afford them an opportunity of determining
ccording to their own judgment. Notwithstanding
the opposition of the clergy, Ernest pursued the
scheme he had formed of gradually abolishing the
abuses of the church; he exerted himself on this
occasion with uncommon application and constan-
cy; and sent learned men to preach the gospel in
the county of Hoya, East Friesland, and other parts
of Germany. From this zeal, and the dangers to

Confessor.

The pope and his bigotte
sensible of the danger with
tion threatened them, insist
empire, declared against Lu
being put in execution. T
lution, however, with wh
princes protested against t
the emperor to use moder
In the following year the
sented their confession of
Augsburgh; but, being un
berty of conscience, their co
them to enter into an uni
subsisted for fifteen years,
time, keeping the other in s

A. D. 1533. Insurrections of
broken out in seve
who murdered thei
barbarous manner, Ernest
against them, in which he
princes. The insurgents w
though not till after 100,00

An insurrection of a n
soon after threatened the
government, owing to a p
baptists, who attempted to
many. Being alternately
and Holland and Westphali
ter, which, after being the sc
for two years, was at leng
and the other Brunswick pr

Ernest, after a life

A. D. 1552. tion to promote the
died in his 48th

ly, and valiant prince. Notwithstanding tl
s and toils of government, much of his tir
spent in study and inspecting the educatic
is children. He took great delight in seein
ubjects instructed in the Protestant religio
xcelerate which he ordered frequent visitatio
ie dioceses. He admitted into his presenc
patiently heard, such of his subjects as wish
nally to lay their suits before him; acting u
ie sense of his emblem, a burning candl
this inscription—*Aliis inserviendo, meipsu
mo*: In serving others, I consume myself.
ie sons of Ernest being under age at
eath, the states of the principality of A. D. 1559.
: took upon themselves the administra-
of the regency. Francis Otho came to th
rnment in 1555, but, dying four years afte
ft his dominions to his two younger brother
y and William, who governed jointly for te
with great unanimity and friendshi
y, desirous of living a quiet life, resigned h
of the government to his brother William
ving only the counties of Danneberg an
ow. William ordered the Protestant doc
s to be published in a body, ordering ever
yman at his ordination to swear to the cor
. He died in 1572, much beloved by h
cts, and richly deserving the high encc
ns which have been bestowed upon hir
is knowledge and learning. Henry and Wi
were the founders of the two new lines c
swick Wolfenbuttel and of Brunswick Lune

illiam left seven sons, who, being resolve
eep up the splendor of their house, agree
gst themselves not to divide their patter

exactness; which
Achaat I. to express great surprise
it was worth a man's while to make a
purpose to be an eye-witness of such
magnanimity. Having drawn lots to
which should marry, the happy lot fell
the sixth son, who thus secured the
to his posterity.

George, in his ninth year, was se
versity of Jena, where he finished his
learnt the art of war under prince
Nassau, at that time the able defer
berties of Holland against Spain.
afterwards into France, England,
upon his return assisted the king
Christian the fourth, in the war
the ninth, king of Sweden. Du
thirty years between Gustavus A
emperor, he first joined the latte
at the seizure of Calenberg by th

ip of the university. He travelled
l, Holland, France, Spain, and Italy;
ds succeeding to the bishopric of Os-
built the fine palace in that city. His
that of the elector of Mentz, was
Laboriosa, from his great share in the
actions of the time; and through his
, the war between the bishop of Mun-
Dutch, and that prelate's differences
use of Brunswick Wolfenbuttel, were
He established the right of primo-
the house of Brunswick Luneburg,
ie pernicious custom which had hither-
l, of dividing their dominions. He
supported the emperor Leopold in
ainst Louis the fourteenth, for which
house of Brunswick was declared
the electoral dignity. — Ernest Au-
n active, laborious prince, and assidu-
dministration of justice.

st son and successor George
early initiated in the liberal A. D. 1700.
every science necessary for a
attended his father and uncle with
f the Moselle, and shared in all the
which they exposed themselves in
id siege of Triers, and in consequence
r on that occasion received the thanks
ror Leopold. In order to arrange the
tween his son and the princess Anne,
hter of the duke of York, the prince
to England, where he was received
ost flattering attention: his stay was,
hort; his father having arranged a
him with his cousin-german, only
daught

daughter of the duke of Zelle, the issue of which was George the Second, king of Great Britain.

Prince George acquired immortal honour in the wars against the Turks in Hungary and on the Rhine, until the peace of Ryswick. The unfortunate circumstances attending his marriage must excite to this hour the most poignant regret. The court of Hanover was, at this period, one of the most splendid, gallant, and polished, of any in the north of Europe. The princess was a high-spirited woman, of strong passions, capable of the most violent resolutions, and not sufficiently circumspect in her conduct, whatever might be the purity of her intentions, in a situation where calumny might so easily find subject for attack. Among the strangers of rank who visited Hanover, was count Konigsmark; a man whose crimes, adventures, and tragical end, have rendered him too much known. He had been peculiarly acceptable to the princess of Hanover, before her marriage. Konigsmark, whatever personal or external graces he possessed, was unquestionably a dissolute, unprincipled, enterprizing, man of pleasure, capable of the greatest crimes in the pursuit or attainment of his views. The princess, during the absence of her husband with the army, was accustomed two or three times in a week to feign indisposition, and retire to her apartment: Konigsmark was then admitted, they supped, and usually remained together till two or three o'clock in the morning, when he retired by a private staircase. Interviews of such a nature certainly imply improper intimacy; but it has been satisfactorily proved that one, or more, of her ladies of honour, of the most unimpeached character, were always present. These interviews being communicated to the ear-

rnest Augustus, he peremptorily ordered
gsmark to depart. The latter was, however,
ed once more to see the princess, and ac-
ngly supped with her as usual. The elector,
e indignation was roused on being informed
his circumstance, ordered the soldier on
d to stop Konigsmark as he left the palace,
th, into a subterranean vault, which could be
ed with water by a pipe. No sooner was he
it up, than the water was let in and drowned
n. His body, on the ensuing morning, was
t into a heated oven, and the mouth of it
icked up, as the most effectual means of con-
uling the transaction. The princess was con-
ucted to the castle of Ahlden, where she re-
ained for her life, in a sort of honorary confine-
ment. The prince of Hanover was perfectly ig-
norant of this affair, being then with the army
in Hungary. Upon the decease of his father,
and again upon ascending the throne of England,
he even made propositions for an oblivion of past
animosities; but the princess rejected them with
disdain. She always preserved a mind serene
and dignified in the midst of her hard condition,
and to the last protested her innocence.

The prince of Hanover, upon his father's
death, employed himself entirely in the govern-
ment of his dominions. On the death of the
duke of Glocester, king William recommended
to the parliament of England to regulate the suc
cession of the crown; in consequence of which
by the act of settlement, the electress Sophia w
declared next in succession after king Willia
and the princess Anne, and in default of
issue. By the decease of his uncle the d

the beauty of the weather, walked
denly, without any apparent cause
she exclaimed, " It rains, it rains !" a
across the garden, sunk down, about
yards from the palace, and in the spa
minutes breathed her last without pan
Her death was followed, a week aft
that of queen Ann ; upon which the
ceeded the throne of England, ove
reigned almost thirteen years. He
way to Hanover, of an indigestion,
some melons which he had eaten at s
was taken ill at Ipperburen, only eig
from his brother's palace at Osnaburg
monstrances or expostulations could
him to stop at the former place ; an
he could make himself understood, h
to repeat " Osnaburgh." His tongu
swell, his senses to fail, and his artic
gone. He breathed his last as t

E OF BRUNSWICK W[illegible]
BUTTEL.

he three surviving sons of [illegible]
ssor, elector of Hanover, the [illegible]
n and Henry, left issue. He[illegible]
r of the present house of [illegible]
d, as William was of that [illegible]
Henry's resignation of the [illegible]
ther, he reserved only for him[illegible]
Daneberg and Luchow [illegible]
cies.

y was succeeded by [illegible]
us, who, in addition to the [illegible]
counties, inherited the [illegible]
ibuttel, with the lordship [illegible]
ablished his residence at H[illegible]
e of learning induced him to [illegible]
f 80,000 volumes, and which [illegible]
s to above 110,000, besides [illegible]
ripts. This valuable collection [illegible]
to Wolfenbuttel, where it is [illegible]
. He was the author of [illegible]
remain as monuments of his [illegible]
on.

duchy has remained in the same [illegible]
sent time.

of age. She had dined in pub
the beauty of the weather,
denly, without any apparent
she exclaimed, " It rains, it ra
across the garden, sunk down,
yards from the palace, and in
minutes breathed her last with
Her death was followed, a we
that of queen Ann ; upon whi
ceded the throne of Englan
reigned almost thirteen years.
way to Hanover, of an indig
some melons which he had eat
was taken ill at Ipperburen, o
from his brother's palace at O
monstrances or expostulations
him to stop at the former pla
he could make himself unders
to repeat " Osnaburgh." Hi
swell, his senses to fail, and h
gone. He breathed his las
mounted the high hill out of
our historians erroneously asse
at Osnaburgh.

Hanover, at present, stro
image of departed greatness ; p
habitants, a capital without t
torate without a sovereign. I
by the recollection of what it

The electoral dignity has e
in the kings of England.

LINE OF BRUNSWICK WOLFENBUTTEL.

)F the three surviving sons of Ernest the Confessor, elector of Hanover, the two youngest, lliam and Henry, left issue. Henry was the estor of the present house of Brunswick Wolbuttel, as William was of that of Luneberg. on Henry's resignation of the government to brother, he reserved only for himself the coun- of Daneberg and Luchow with their deidencies.

Henry was succeeded by his youngest son gustus, who, in addition to the above-menned counties, inherited the principality of olfenbuttel, with the lordship of Wurstrow. established his residence at Hitzaker, where love of learning induced him to collect a liry of 80,000 volumes, and which at present ounts to above 110,000, besides 2000 select nuscripts. This valuable collection was reved to Wolfenbuttel, where it is open to all itors. He was the author of several tracts, ich remain as monuments of his labour, and dition.

The duchy has remained in the same family to present time.

D OF THE SEVENTEENTH VOLUME, OR THE EIGHTH OF THE MODERN PART.

T. Davison, White-friars.

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

This book is under no circumstances to be
taken from the Building